

**UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
Washington, D.C. 20549**

FORM 10-K

ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the fiscal year ended February 4, 2024

or

TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the transition period from _____ to _____

Commission File Number: 001-38555

THE LOVESAC COMPANY

(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Its Charter)

Delaware

32-0514958

State or Other Jurisdiction of
Incorporation or Organization

I.R.S. Employer Identification No.

**Two Landmark Square, Suite 300
Stamford, Connecticut**

06901

Address of Principal Executive Offices

Zip Code

Registrant's telephone number, including area code (888) 636-1223

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of each class	Trading Symbol(s)	Name of each exchange on which registered
Common Stock, \$0.00001 par value per share	LOVE	The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act: None

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes No

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Act. Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§ 232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>	Accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>
Non-accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>	Smaller reporting company	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Emerging growth company	<input type="checkbox"/>

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has filed a report on and attestation to its management's assessment of the effectiveness of its internal control over financial reporting under Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act (15 U.S.C. 7262(b)) by the registered public accounting firm that prepared or issued its audit report.

If securities are registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act, indicate by check mark whether the financial statements of the registrant included in the filing reflect the correction of an error to previously issued financial statements.

Indicate by check mark whether any of those error corrections are restatements that required a recovery analysis of incentive-based compensation received by any of the registrant's executive officers during the relevant recovery period pursuant to § 240.10D-1(b).

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Act). Yes No

As of July 30, 2023 (last business day of the registrant's most recently completed second fiscal quarter), the aggregate market value of the voting common stock held by non-affiliates of the Registrant (without admitting that any person whose shares are not included in such calculation is an affiliate) was approximately \$399,901,305.

As of April 8, 2024, there were 15,489,688 shares of common stock, \$0.00001 par value per share, outstanding.

DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

Certain portions of the registrant's definitive proxy statement relating to its 2024 Annual Meeting of Stockholders, or the 2024 Proxy Statement, to be filed with the

Securities and Exchange Commission, are incorporated by reference into Part III of this Annual Report on Form 10-K. Such 2024 Proxy Statement will be filed with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission within 120 days after the end of the fiscal year to which this report relates. Except with respect to information specifically incorporated by reference in this Form 10-K, the proxy statement is not deemed to be filed as part of this Form 10-K.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page	
<u>PART I.</u>		
Item 1.	Business.	1
Item 1A.	Risk Factors.	7
Item 1B.	Unresolved Staff Comments.	31
Item 1C.	Cybersecurity	31
Item 2.	Properties.	32
Item 3.	Legal Proceedings.	32
Item 4.	Mine Safety Disclosures.	32
<u>PART II.</u>		
Item 5.	Market for Registrant’s Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities.	33
Item 6.	[Reserved].	34
Item 7.	Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.	34
Item 7A.	Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk.	42
Item 8.	Financial Statements and Supplementary Data.	42
Item 9.	Changes in and Disagreements With Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure.	42
Item 9A.	Controls and Procedures.	42
Item 9B.	Other Information.	46
Item 9C.	Disclosure Regarding Foreign Jurisdictions that Prevent Inspections.	46
<u>PART III.</u>		
Item 10.	Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance.	47
Item 11.	Executive Compensation.	48
Item 12.	Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters.	48
Item 13.	Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence.	49
Item 14.	Principal Accounting Fees and Services.	49
<u>PART IV.</u>		
Item 15.	Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules.	50
Item 16.	Form 10-K Summary.	50

FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This Annual Report on Form 10-K contains forward-looking statements within the meaning of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995 and other legal authority, which statements may involve substantial risk and uncertainties. Forward-looking statements generally relate to future events or our future financial or operating performance. In some cases, you can identify forward-looking statements because they contain words such as “may,” “will,” “should,” “expects,” “plans,” “anticipates,” “could,” “intends,” “target,” “projects,” “contemplates,” “believes,” “estimates,” “predicts,” “potential,” or “continue” or the negative of these words or other similar terms or expressions that concern our expectations, strategy, plans, or intentions.

You should not place undue reliance on forward looking statements. We cannot assure you that the events and circumstances reflected in the forward-looking statements will be achieved or occur at all or on a specified timeframe. The cautionary statements set forth in this Annual Report on Form 10-K, including in Part II - Item 7. Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations and elsewhere, identify important factors which you should consider in evaluating our forward-looking statements. These factors include, among other things: business disruptions or other consequences of economic instability, political instability, civil unrest, armed hostilities and global conflict, natural and man-made disasters, pandemics or other public health crises, or other catastrophic events; the impact of changes or declines in consumer spending and inflation on our business, sales, results of operations and financial condition; our ability to manage and sustain our growth and profitability effectively, including in our ecommerce business, forecast our operating results, and manage inventory levels; our ability to improve our products and develop new products; our ability to successfully open and operate new showrooms; our ability to advance, implement or achieve the goals set forth in our ESG Report; our ability to realize the expected benefits of investments in our supply chain and infrastructure; disruption in our supply chain and dependence on foreign manufacturing and imports for our products; our ability to acquire new customers and engage existing customers; reputational risk associated with increased use of social media; our ability to attract, develop and retain highly skilled associates; system interruption or failures in our technology infrastructure needed to service our customers, process transactions and fulfill orders; the impact of the restatement of our previously issued audited financial statements as of and for the year ended January 29, 2023 and our unaudited condensed financial statements for the quarterly periods ended April 30, 2023, October 30, 2022, July 31, 2022 and May 1, 2022, and the related litigation and investigation related to such restatements; any inability to implement and maintain effective internal control over financial reporting; unauthorized disclosure of sensitive or confidential information through breach of our computer system; the ability of third-party providers to continue uninterrupted service; the impact of tariffs, and the countermeasures and tariff mitigation initiatives; the regulatory environment in which we operate, our ability to maintain, grow and enforce our brand and intellectual property rights and avoid infringement or violation of the intellectual property rights of others; and our ability to compete and succeed in a highly competitive and evolving industry.

We caution you that the foregoing list may not contain all the forward-looking statements made in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

You should not rely upon forward-looking statements as predictions of future events. We have based the forward-looking statements contained in this Annual Report on Form 10-K primarily on our current expectations and projections about future events and trends that we believe may affect our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects. The outcome of the events described in these forward-looking statements is subject to risks, uncertainties, and other factors described in the sections entitled “Risk Factors” and “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. Moreover, we operate in a very competitive and rapidly changing environment. New risks and uncertainties emerge from time to time, and it is not possible for us to predict all risks and uncertainties that could have an impact on the forward-looking statements contained in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. We cannot assure you that the results, events, and circumstances reflected in the forward-looking statements will be achieved or occur at all or on a specified timeline, and actual results, events, or circumstances could differ materially from those described in the forward-looking statements.

The forward-looking statements made in this Annual Report on Form 10-K relate only to events as of the date on which the statements are made. We undertake no obligation to update any forward-looking statements made in this Annual Report on Form 10-K to reflect events or circumstances after the date of this Annual Report on Form 10-K or to reflect new information or the occurrence of unanticipated events, except as required by law. We may not actually achieve the plans, intentions, or expectations disclosed in our forward-looking statements, and you should not place undue reliance on our forward-looking statements. Our forward-looking statements do not reflect the potential impact of any future acquisitions, mergers, dispositions, joint ventures, or investments we may make.

PART I.

Item 1. Business.

When used in this report, the terms “we,” “us,” “our,” “Lovesac” and the “Company” mean The Lovesac Company.

Company Overview

We are a technology driven company that designs, manufactures and sells unique, high quality furniture derived through our proprietary "Designed for Life" approach which results in products that are built to last a lifetime and designed to evolve as our customers' lives do. Our current product offering is comprised of modular couches called Sactionals, premium foam beanbag chairs called Sacs, and their associated home decor accessories. Innovation is at the center of our design philosophy with all of our core products protected by a robust portfolio of utility patents. We market and sell our products through an omni-channel platform that includes direct-to-consumer touch points in the form of our own showrooms, which include our mobile concierge and kiosks, and online directly at www.lovesac.com. We believe that our ecommerce centric approach, coupled with our ability to deliver our large upholstered products through express couriers, is unique to the furniture industry.

Product Overview

Our products serve as a set of building blocks that can be rearranged, restyled and re-upholstered with any new setting, mitigating constant changes in fashion and style. They are built to last and evolve throughout a customer's life.

- **Sactionals.** Our Sactional product line currently represents a majority of our net sales. We believe our Sactionals platform is unlike competing products in its adaptability yet is comparable aesthetically to similarly priced premium couches and sectionals. Our Sactional products include a number of patented features relating to their geometry and modularity, coupling mechanisms and other features. Utilizing only two, standardized pieces, “seats” and “sides,” and approximately 200 high quality, tight-fitting covers that are removable, washable, and changeable, customers can create numerous permutations of a sectional couch with minimal effort. Customization is further enhanced with our specialty-shaped modular offerings, such as our wedge seat, roll arm and angled sides. Our custom features and accessories can be added easily and quickly to a Sactional to meet endless design, style, storage and utility preferences, reflecting our Designed for Life philosophy. Sactionals are built to meet the highest durability and structural standards applicable to fixed couches. Sactionals are comprised of standardized units and we guarantee their compatibility over time, which we believe is a major pillar of their value proposition to the consumer. Our Sactionals represented 91.0%, 89.8% and 87.6% of our sales for fiscal 2024, 2023 and 2022, respectively.

In October 2021, we introduced the Sactionals StealthTech Sound + Charge product line. This unique innovation features immersive surround sound by Harman Kardon and convenient wireless charging, all seamlessly embedded and hidden inside the adaptable Sactionals platform. The System includes two Sound + Charge Sides each with embedded front- and rear-firing Harman Kardon speakers, a Subwoofer that easily integrates into a Sactionals Seat Frame and a Center Channel, all working in unison to deliver captivating surround sound that is completely hidden from view. In May 2023, we introduced Satellite Subwoofers as an add-on to the Sound + Charge System. The Satellite Subwoofer is an upgrade to the existing StealthTech setup and enhances the bass and overall entertainment experience.

- **Sacs.** We believe that our Sacs product line is a category leader in oversized beanbags. The Sac product line offers 5 different sizes ranging from 35 pounds to 95 pounds with capacity to seat 3+ people on the larger model Sacs. Filled with Durafoam, a proprietary blend of shredded foam, Sacs provide serene comfort and guaranteed durability. Their removable covers are machine washable and may be easily replaced with a wide selection of cover offerings. Our Sacs represented 7.4%, 8.5% and 10.5% of our sales for fiscal 2024, 2023 and 2022, respectively.
- **Other.** Our Other product line complements our Sacs and Sactionals by increasing their adaptability to meet evolving consumer demands and preferences. Our current product line offers Sactional-specific drink holders, Footsac blankets, decorative pillows, fitted seat tables and ottomans in varying styles and finishes and our unique Sactionals Power Hub, providing our customers with the flexibility to customize their furnishings with decorative and practical add-ons to meet evolving style preferences.

Sales Channels

We offer our products through an omni-channel platform that provides a seamless and meaningful experience to our customers online and in-store. Our distribution strategy allows us to reach customers through three distinct, brand-enhancing channels.

- **Showrooms.** We market and sell our products through 230 showroom locations at top tier malls, lifestyle centers, mobile concierge, kiosk, and street locations in 41 states in the U.S. We carefully select the best small-footprint showroom locations in high-end malls and lifestyle centers for our showrooms. Compared to traditional retailers, our showrooms require significantly less square footage because of our need to have only a few in-store sample configurations for display and our ability to stock our inventory for immediate sale. The architecture and layout of these showrooms is designed to communicate our brand personality and key product features. Our goal is to educate first-time customers, creating an environment where people can touch, feel, read, and understand the technology behind our products. Our showroom concept emphasizes our unique product platform and utilizes technology in more experiential ways to increase traffic and sales. Net sales generated by this channel accounted for 62.5%, 61.2% and 60.0% of total net sales for fiscal 2024, 2023 and 2022, respectively.
- **Ecommerce.** Through our ecommerce channel, we believe we are able to significantly enhance the consumer shopping experience for home furnishings, driving deeper brand engagement and loyalty, while also realizing more favorable margins than our showroom locations. We believe our robust technological capabilities position us well to benefit from the growing consumer preference to transact at home and via mobile devices. With furniture especially suited to ecommerce applications, our net sales completed through this channel accounted for 28.5%, 27.1% and 30.2% of total net sales for fiscal 2024, 2023 and 2022, respectively.
- **Other touchpoints.** We augment our showrooms with other touchpoint strategies including online and in store pop-up-shops, shop-in-shops, and barter inventory transactions. We utilize in store pop-up-shops to increase the number of locations where customers can experience and purchase our products, a low cost alternative to drive brand awareness, in store sales, and ecommerce sales. These in store pop-up-shops are staffed similarly to our showrooms with associates trained to demonstrate and sell our products and promote our brand. Unlike the in store pop-up-shops which are typically 10-day shows, and pop-up locations, shop-in-shops are designed to be in permanent locations carrying the same digital technology of our showrooms and are also staffed with associates trained to demonstrate and sell our products. Shop-in-shops require less capital expenditure to open a productive space to drive brand awareness and touchpoint opportunities for demonstrating and selling our products. At fiscal year end 2024, we operated 44 shop-in-shops at Best Buy and online at Best Buy.com as compared to 22 shop-in-shops at fiscal year end 2023. We hosted 8 online pop-ups on Costco.com and 424 in store pop-up-shops in fiscal 2024 as compared to 9 online pop-ups and 113 in store pop-up-shops in fiscal 2023. We expect to continue hosting both online pop-ups on Costco.com and Costco in store pop-up-shops. Our barter inventory transactions with a third party vendor are part of our Circular Operations ("CO"), Designed for Life, and Environmental, Social and Governance ("ESG") initiatives. CO is a way of doing business that is meant to reduce our footprint, while dramatically extending the life of products through more looped, localized, long-term, and sustainable practices, policies, and programs. We repurpose returned open-box inventory in exchange for media credits, which are being used to support our advertising initiatives to create brand awareness and drive net sales growth. Other sales, which includes pop-up-shop, shop-in-shop and barter inventory transactions sales, accounted for 9.0%, 11.7% and 9.8% of total net sales for fiscal 2024, 2023 and 2022, respectively.

Customers

Our Designed for Life products provide flexibility, upgrade ability and sustainability, elements that attract a wide customer base and can change as their life changes. Our customers have different tastes, styles, purchasing goals and budgets when shopping for couches, and our Sactionals platform's modularity addresses this array of needs.

- **Target Demographics.** Based on our internal data, our target customer is 25 to 45 years in age with an annual household income of over \$100,000. We consider this to be an attractive demographic because of its higher than average rates of household formation and furniture purchasing. Since 2020, we have experienced accelerated growth in new customer transactions from our target customers and beyond, demonstrating the expansive relatability and demand of our products.
- **Customer Lifetime Value.** We aim to maximize customer lifetime value for both new and existing customers by delivering a consistent brand message across our omni-channel platform, which we believe influences our customers' buying decisions, and through our unique product offerings designed to evolve with our customers'

needs. We believe we have an opportunity to increase revenue and loyalty from new and existing customers, thereby extending customer lifetime value. We will continue to drive penetration of Sactionals and StealthTech, and invest in product development to enhance customer experience and drive sales of additional products to existing customers. We believe we are well positioned in the market and there is significant room to expand our customer base and convert them into active, lifetime customers.

Growth Strategies

To position Lovesac for future growth, in the last several years we have made significant investments in overhead, optimized and integrated our business technologies and processes, and further developed our marketing strategies. In addition, we have refocused our strategy regarding our showrooms, moving across malls, lifestyle centers, strip malls, and pad sites and continue to support ecommerce sales, a critical growth channel. We are moving to fixed versus variable rent structures in many of our lease arrangements and our interactive technology driven showroom experience has resulted in higher traffic levels and conversion.

We are also focused on the following key strategies to drive sales growth:

Continue to Build on Our Brand

We aggressively invest in brand building and direct marketing efforts through a robust and diverse marketing mix. Our focus on building the Lovesac and Sactional brands has led to an increase in our new Sactional customer base, which grew by 19.1% in fiscal 2024. Our ecommerce channel plays a significant role in the shopper journey as it is frequently the first step in the shopping journey a prospect will take and our first opportunity to build our brand and educate on our product. We continue to invest into this digital channel to improve user experience, enhancing their research, understanding and confidence in their purchase decision.

Our commitment to sustainability is central to our stated purpose and strategy. Our Designed For Life approach calls for products that are built to last a lifetime and designed to evolve with our customers' lives. Sactionals represent our Designed For Life philosophy in action and customers generally invest in them with a long-term focus. We believe this is a competitive advantage and has helped us establish a unique brand and a successful culture.

Strategy on Innovation

Innovation and test-and-learn are engrained within our Company, from product to operations to marketing and distribution. From inception, we have focused on developing unique, innovative and proprietary product platforms. We deploy a dual strategy of continuously researching and product invention and designing. We are continuously expanding and introducing new extensions to these platforms to broaden the appeal, grow the addressable market of our product offerings and ultimately continue to grow and evolve with our customers' needs. We continually evaluate new products to complement our Sactionals and Sac lines and are currently developing accessories for the tech-savvy consumer. During October 2021, we introduced the Sactionals StealthTech Sound + Charge product line. This unique innovation features immersive surround sound by Harman Kardon and convenient wireless charging, all seamlessly embedded and hidden inside the adaptable Sactionals platform. The System includes two Sound + Charge Sides each with embedded front- and rear-firing Harman Kardon speakers, a Subwoofer that easily integrates into a Sactionals Seat Frame and a Center Channel, all working in unison to deliver captivating surround sound that is completely hidden from view. In May 2023, we introduced Satellite Subwoofers as an add-on to the Sound + Charge System. The Satellite Subwoofer upgrades your existing StealthTech setup to enhance the bass and your overall entertainment experience. As we continue to grow our business and add additional showrooms in strategic locations across the United States, we seek the ability to service more customers locally with area-designated representatives who will shift their efforts between our showrooms and customers' homes.

Increase Sales and Operating Margins

We seek to increase sales and operating margins through our premium market position and pricing strategy and omni-channel platform, which we believe will require relatively small near-term increases in fixed overhead.

- **Premium Market Position and Pricing.** Our products are positioned in the premium couch segment of the furniture market. We market as premium products because of our proprietary foam fillings, higher quality materials, our unique Designed For Life design philosophy, and unique Circular Operations operating philosophy requiring a distinct level of manufacturing and service capabilities. At our price point, we offer a unique value proposition that combines both beautiful aesthetics and utility to our customers that we believe our competitors

cannot offer. Additionally, our high-end branding strategy, further enhanced by our celebrity endorsements and large social media following, commands premium pricing, as we feel lowering prices may negatively affect the perception of our products. The difference is explained by our platform approach, where once a customer buys their first couch, the cost of expanding and adding to it over time drives more value than the traditional method of purchasing another new couch to replace the old one.

- **Omni-channel Platform.** By leveraging our omni-channel platform, we cost-effectively drive traffic to our ecommerce channel, resulting in increased web-based sales and improved operating margins. We continually seek to improve our ecommerce capabilities to drive sales, improve customer satisfaction score ("CSAT"), and take advantage of the lower cost of this channel. Our showrooms and other direct marketing efforts work in concert to drive customer conversion in ecommerce, providing customers with the flexibility to purchase where, when, and how they want. Customers have the capability to begin an order in the showroom, continue the purchase online, and vice versa. In addition, our shop-in-shops provide a low-cost alternative to drive brand awareness and both in-store and ecommerce sales.

Supply Chain and Sourcing

We manage a global supply chain of highly vetted and qualified, third-party manufacturing partners to produce our products. Our partners operate facilities located in the United States, China, Vietnam, Malaysia, Mexico, Taiwan, Indonesia, and India. We do not currently own or operate any manufacturing facilities as we believe our partners' facilities are sufficient to meet our current demand and will be able to meet any additional demand in the future. We do, however, expect to invest in additional domestic manufacturing capabilities to support supply chain redundancy for certain of our products. Additionally, we work closely with our manufacturing partners regarding product quality and manufacturing process efficiency. To mitigate the concentration risk in our supply chain, we have and continue to pursue a higher diversification of manufacturing partners, with both sourcing, tariff, and geographical advantages.

Logistics and Distribution

We are able to efficiently distribute and ship our products to our customers. Due to the unique modularity of our Sactionals products and the shrinkability of our Sacs, we are able to distribute our products through nationwide express couriers and efficiently utilize warehouse space and international shipping routes. We believe our Sactionals are the only product in its category that enjoys this logistical advantage.

Seasonality

We experience seasonal fluctuations in our sales. A larger percentage of our sales occur in the fourth quarter of our fiscal year, which coincides with Cyber Monday (the first Monday after Thanksgiving, when online retailers typically offer holiday discounts), the holiday season and our related promotional and marketing campaigns. Our fiscal 2024 quarters in sequential order equaled 20.2%, 22.1%, 22.0% and 35.7% of total net sales, respectively.

Intellectual Property

We own 41 U.S. federal trademark registrations, 262 foreign trademark registrations, and a number of U.S. and foreign trademark applications and common law trademark rights. Our registered U.S. trademarks include registrations for the Lovesac, Lovesoft, Sactionals, Durafoam, SAC, SACS, Moviesac, Supersac, Squattoman, Total Comfort, Gamersac, Citysac, Footsac, Always Fits, Forever New, The World's Most Comfortable Seat, The World's Most Adaptable Couch, Designed for Life, and DFL trademarks. Our trademarks, if not renewed, are scheduled to expire between calendar years 2024 and 2034.

In order to maintain our U.S. trademark registrations, we must continue to use the marks in commerce on the goods and services identified in the registrations and must make required filings with the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office at intervals specified by applicable statutes and regulations. Failure to comply with these requirements may result in abandonment or cancellation of the registrations.

We have 32 issued U.S. utility patents and 54 issued foreign utility patents, that are scheduled to expire between 2024 and 2040. Our Sactional technology patents include our proprietary geometric modular system and segmented bi-coupling technology. We also have multiple patents pending and expect to file patent applications for future innovations. We believe that our patent portfolio, combined with our innovative design approach may deter others from attempting to imitate or replicate our products.

Competition

Our business is rapidly evolving and intensely competitive. Retailers compete based on a variety of factors, including design, quality, price and customer service. Levels of competition and the ability of our competitors to attract customers through competitive pricing or other factors may impact our results of operations. Our competition includes furniture stores, big box retailers, department stores, specialty retailers and online furniture retailers and marketplaces.

We believe our combination of proprietary products, brand strength, loyal customer base, omni-channel approach, technological platform, unique consumer experience, logistical advantages and seasoned management team allow us to compete effectively against and differentiate ourselves from the competition.

Environmental Sustainability and Social Responsibility

Our business is purpose driven, pursuing continued economic growth alongside environmental and social responsibility through innovative and lasting programs. We have incorporated social, environmental, health and safety procedures into our global manufacturing standards. Additionally, we are taking an enhanced inventory of our carbon footprint and constructing new operational processes to reduce waste throughout our value chain.

Our social and environmental initiatives include but are not limited to the following:

Social Responsibility Initiatives

We are committed to providing a fulfilling and inclusive workplace, cultivating a diverse workforce and continuous opportunities to learn new skills. Associate development hours and engagement scores are regularly measured and reported with a goal to transparently share our progress in these areas each year. In fiscal 2021, we founded a Diversity, Equity, and Inclusion (DEI) council and steering committee (the "ESG Committee"). This ESG Committee, continues to lead the growth of programs supporting underrepresented groups and empowering employees to be responsive equality leaders. In fiscal 2022, we announced measurable DEI goals of increasing the number of women and BIPOC in leadership roles throughout the Company to better reflect society as a whole. Progress toward our diversity goals is reported annually in our ESG and Impact report. Extending our social commitments beyond our own operations and into the communities we serve, we have established a committee to expand future community giving programs known as Lovesac Gives Back. The program's mission is to become the most beloved home brand in America and give back to the communities we serve.

Environmental Sustainability Initiatives

Delivering innovative solutions to support a sustainable, low carbon future is anchored in our guiding principles. In fiscal 2022, we established new Environmental, Social and Governance (ESG) targets to minimize our overall environmental impacts across a range of important measures, such as emission, energy use, waste, and sustainable sourcing. Each year, our internal ESG Committee, comprised of members of our leadership team, works to track and report on progress towards these ongoing commitments. By 2040, we plan to reach targets of zero waste and zero emissions across our entire value chain. We are also aiming to repurpose 1 billion plastic bottles in our products with fabrics made from recycled plastic fibers. Detailed information on these and other long-term environmental goals can be found in our fiscal year 2023 ESG Report.

We monitor our sourcing facilities that manufacture Lovesac products for implementation of safe and ethical business practices in the areas of working hours, wages, benefits, forced labor, discrimination, and child labor. These facilities are also required to manage their environmental impacts, provide a safe and healthy environment in all workspaces, comply with all local wage and hour laws and regulations, and comply with all applicable environmental laws and regulations. Ethical and environmental practices are confirmed through agreements with our manufacturers to submit to third party auditing and authorized monitoring. We work to ensure our products are safe for our customers and their homes with strict safety standards and responsible use of chemicals. To achieve these standards, we strive for all of our products to meet or exceed performance requirements for product durability, safety, and consumer satisfaction through rigorous safety inspections.

In December 2023, we published our third annual Environmental, Social, and Governance (ESG) report aligned with the guidance of the Sustainability Accounting Standards Board (SASB). We believe that transparently disclosing the goals and metrics pertinent to our ESG programs will grant our stakeholders continued visibility of our progress. To that end, we expect to update this report annually for consistent transparency of our evolving ESG strategy and related efforts. Our most

recent ESG report is available at: <https://investor.lovesac.com/esg>. The contents of our website and our ESG Report are not incorporated by reference in this Form 10-K.

Environmental Compliance

Our manufacturing operations are subject to a variety of U.S. and international environmental protection measures. We believe that our operations comply in all material respects with applicable environmental laws and regulations. Our compliance with these requirements is not expected to have a material effect upon our capital expenditures, cash flows, earnings, or competitive position.

Human Capital

The long-term success of our business depends on attracting, developing and retaining top talent to drive our growth strategy and support our guiding principles. These principles are the foundation of our business and grounded in true sustainability, a singular focus on high quality execution of fewer core products, consideration of all stakeholder perspectives in our decision-making, and championing meaningful relationships through the development of products that bring people together.

Our corporate culture celebrates our associates at online rallies and annual events designed to engage our associates and reward them for exemplary work and embodiment of our values. We support our associates' professional development through annual training programs on topics relevant to our business, functional areas, or policies and procedures. Our associates participate in quarterly coaching sessions with their managers where they are evaluated on their performance relative to certain key performance indicators and alignment with our values and given actionable feedback. We engage our associates on many levels to share learnings, educate, and foster community and connection.

Our talent acquisition strategy is to attract top talent and become a sought-after U.S. employer focused on our Designed For Life philosophy and a culture of diversity, equity and inclusivity. We have initiated this strategy by expanding the areas from which we source talent and offering flexible remote working opportunities for eligible associates. We will continue to build on this strategy, working in parallel with our evolving future work strategy. We also offer a robust and immersive onboarding plan to create a strong foundation for our new associates and timely, effective integration.

In fiscal 2024, a majority of our workforce continued to work remotely. To support our headquarters-based associates, we ensure that our associates have the technology to support remote work and are redefining our future working environment to offer flexible working solutions. For associates supporting our showrooms, we implemented specific protocols to ensure the safety of our associates and our customers.

As of February 4, 2024, we had 909 full-time associates and 1,082 part-time associates, and we contracted with five independent contractors. Our workforce was 55% female, and women hold 46% of the available leadership roles within the Company.

All associates and contractors are subject to contractual agreements that specify, among other things, requirements for confidentiality, ownership of newly developed intellectual property and restrictions on working for competitors as well as other matters.

Diversity, Equity and Inclusion

In fiscal 2024, we prioritized developing a strategic diversity, equity and inclusion plan to ensure a diverse workforce composition, operating in an inclusive and transparent workplace culture, to leverage all of our talents. We engaged with partners to guide our diversity, equity and inclusion strategy, and elicited feedback from our associates on factors affecting diverse individuals and communities. We also established a steering committee of senior leaders and a Diversity and Inclusion Council of associates to drive our program's objectives. We have expanded our diversity recruiting practices, deployed training programs to increase awareness of diversity, equity and inclusion issues, and are developing tools to drive accountability toward achieving the Company's goals. Our Director of DEI and People Strategy helps us continue to develop and execute our DEI mission by creating a clear roadmap, programs, and processes and a cohesive, inclusive experience for individuals who encounter the Lovesac brand.

Product Development

We design and sell non-seasonally driven, Designed For Life products, that are focused on driving incremental value for our customer. The process leverages numerous inputs to shape our product roadmap, sequencing of product launches, and

prioritization of product projects. A few examples of these sources of information are consumer insights generated by research commissioned by Lovesac, patterning our category and key competitors, and product opportunities developed to address customer satisfaction. All products that we bring to market must adhere to our Designed For Life design philosophy which calls for products that are built to last a lifetime and designed to evolve as life changes. This ensures that our products not only leverage responsible inputs when possible, but also create a sustainable product that is built to last and designed to evolve.

Government Regulation

We are subject to numerous U.S. and international trade laws and regulations, and U.S. federal, state and foreign laws and regulations covering a variety of subject matters, many of which are evolving. These laws and regulations involve matters including privacy, data use, data protection and personal information, intellectual property, product liability, ecommerce, taxation, economic or other trade prohibitions or sanctions, anti-corruption and political law compliance, securities law compliance, and online payment services. Our compliance with these laws and regulations may be onerous and could, individually or in the aggregate, increase our cost of doing business and/or otherwise have an adverse impact on our business, reputation, financial condition, and operating results.

For additional information about government regulation applicable to our business, see Part I, **Item 1A. Risk Factors** in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Available Information

Copies of our Annual Reports on Form 10-K, Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, Current Reports on Form 8-K, our Proxy Statements and amendments to these reports filed or furnished pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, (the “Exchange Act”) are available, free of charge, on our investor relations website (<https://investor.lovesac.com>) as soon as reasonably practicable after we file such materials electronically with or furnish it to the SEC. Information contained on, or that can be accessed through, our website does not constitute part of this Annual Report on Form 10-K and the inclusion of our website address in this Annual Report is for reference only. The SEC also maintains a website that contains our SEC filings at www.sec.gov.

Item 1A. Risk Factors.

An investment in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider the risks and uncertainties described below, together with all of the other information contained in this Annual Report on Form 10-K, including our financial statements and the related notes thereto. The risks and uncertainties described below are not the only ones we face. Additional risks and uncertainties not presently known to us, or that we currently believe are not material, also may become important factors that affect us and impair our business operations. The occurrence of any of the events or developments discussed in the risk factors below could have a material and adverse impact on our business, results of operations, financial condition and cash flows, and in such case, our future prospects would likely be materially and adversely affected. If any of such events or developments were to happen, the trading price of our common stock could decline.

Summary

Our business is subject to numerous risks and uncertainties, as described below, that may prevent us from achieving our business objectives or may adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations, cash flows, and prospects. The principal factors and uncertainties that make investing in our common stock risky include, among others:

- our ability to sustain profitability, and raise capital;
- our ability to accurately forecast our operating results and growth rate or manage our growth effectively;
- our ability to maintain our brand image, engage new and existing customers and gain market share;
- our ability to compete successfully;
- our ability to effectively market and launch our products and increase customer traffic;
- our ability to attract, develop, motivate and maintain well-qualified associates;

- systems interruptions that impair customer access to our sites or other performance failures in our technology infrastructure, including significant disruptions of or breach in security of information technology systems and violation of data privacy laws;
- systems interruptions that impair customer access to our sites or other performance failures in our technology infrastructure, including significant disruptions of or breach in security of information technology systems and violation of data privacy laws;
- our ability to maintain effective internal controls over financial reporting;
- the impact related to the restatement of our previously issued financial statements;
- any decline in consumer spending including due to negative impact from economic conditions;
- our dependence on a small number of suppliers, including international suppliers and those in developing countries, foreign manufacturing and imports;
- the impact of increases in demand for, or the price of, raw materials used to manufacture our products;
- our inability to manage our inventory levels and products, including the complexities created by our omni-channel operations, and sustain our Internet sales levels;
- our ability to successfully open and operate new showrooms and continue to achieve showroom growth rates that we have achieved in the past;
- our ability to successfully adapt to consumer shopping preferences;
- unfavorable changes to government regulation of the Internet and ecommerce;
- failure to meet our publicly announced guidance; and
- our ability to protect our trademarks, brand image, or other intellectual property rights.

Business and Industry Risks

If we fail to manage our growth effectively, our business, financial condition and operating results could be harmed.

Our historical growth rates may not be sustainable or indicative of future growth. To manage our growth effectively, we must continue to implement our operational plans and strategies, acquire new and retain existing customers, increase our showroom base, optimize our omni-channel operations, and improve and expand our infrastructure of people and information systems. The success of our growth strategy depends, in part, on our ability to keep existing customers engaged and attract new customers to our brand. There is no guarantee that we will continue to be able to retain existing customers and drive customer acquisition rates necessary for us to maintain our current growth rate.

Additionally, we may not be able to achieve the showroom sales growth rates that we have achieved historically as we continue to expand our showroom base. While our focus is to continue the expansion of our showrooms, this may result in the closure of underperforming showroom locations or locations with declining profitability in order to pursue more productive opportunities that are in line with our real estate strategy. In addition, the results of operations of our showroom locations have and are expected to continue to fluctuate based on, among others, consumer spending patterns, fashion trends, competition, current economic conditions, pricing, inflation, the timing of the release of new merchandise and promotional events, changes in our product assortment, the success of marketing programs, weather conditions and public health crises. These factors may cause our showroom sales results and growth rates in the future to be materially lower than recent periods or our expectations, which could harm our business and results of operations.

Growing our business through our omni-channel operations is key to our growth strategy. Our goal is to offer our customers seamless access to our products across our channels, and our success depends on our ability to anticipate and implement innovations in sales and marketing strategies to appeal to existing and potential customers who increasingly rely on multiple channels, such as ecommerce, to meet their shopping needs. Failure to enhance our technology and marketing

efforts to align with our customers' developing shopping preferences could significantly impair our ability to meet our strategic business and financial goals.

Additionally, the growth of our business places significant demands on our operations, as well as our management and other employees. The growth of our business may require significant additional resources to meet these daily requirements, which may not scale in a cost-effective manner or may negatively affect the quality of our sites and customer experience. We are also required to manage relationships with a growing number of suppliers, customers and other third parties across the world. Our information technology systems and our internal controls and procedures may not be adequate to support future growth of our supplier and employee base. Failure to manage our growth and organizational change effectively could lead us to over-invest or under-invest in technology and operations; result in weaknesses in our infrastructure, systems or controls; give rise to operational mistakes, losses or loss of productivity or business opportunities; reduce customer satisfaction; limit our ability to respond to competitive pressures; and result in loss of employees and reduced productivity of remaining employees. If we are unable to manage the growth of our organization effectively, our business, financial condition and operating results may be materially adversely affected.

Our business, results of operations and financial condition may be adversely affected by global economic conditions and the effect of economic pressures and other business factors on discretionary consumer spending and consumer preferences.

We face numerous business risks relating to macroeconomic factors. Uncertainties in global economic conditions that are beyond our control have in the past impacted discretionary consumer spending and our business and may in the future materially adversely affect our business, results of operations, financial condition and stock price. Consumer purchases of discretionary items, including our products, generally decline during recessionary periods and other times when disposable income is lower. Factors impacting discretionary consumer spending include general economic conditions, inflation, reduction in wages and discretionary income, levels of unemployment, consumer debt, reductions in net worth based on severe market declines, residential real estate and mortgage markets, taxation, tariffs, volatility of fuel and energy prices, fluctuations in interest rates or currency exchange rates, consumer confidence, closure or restricted operating conditions for businesses, political and economic uncertainty, inclement weather, natural disasters, health epidemics or pandemics and other macroeconomic factors, including geopolitical conditions and regional conflicts. Deterioration in economic conditions, increasing inflation or increasing unemployment levels may reduce the level of discretionary consumer spending and inhibit consumers' use of credit, which may adversely affect our sales. In recessionary periods and other periods where disposable income is adversely affected, we may have to increase the number of promotional sales or otherwise dispose of inventory for which we have previously paid to manufacture, which could further adversely affect our financial performance. A downturn in the economic environment can also lead to financial instability, increased credit and collectability risk on our receivables, the failure of important partners, including suppliers, manufacturers, logistics providers, and other financial institutions. It is difficult to predict when or for how long any of these conditions could affect our business and a prolonged economic downturn could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, operating results and prospects.

Our inability to maintain our brand image, engage new and existing customers and gain market share could have a material adverse effect on our growth strategy and our business, financial condition, operating results and prospects.

Our ability to maintain our brand image and reputation is integral to our business and implementation of our growth strategy. Maintaining, promoting and growing our brand will depend largely on the success of our design, merchandising and marketing efforts and our ability to provide a consistent, high-quality product and customer experience. Our reputation could be jeopardized if we fail to maintain high standards for product quality and integrity and any negative publicity about these types of concerns, whether real or perceived, may reduce demand for our products. If customers do not have a satisfactory shopping experience, they may seek out alternative offerings from our competitors and may not return as a customer as often in the future, or at all. In addition, unfavorable publicity regarding, for example, our practices relating to privacy and data protection, product quality or availability, poor customer service, delivery problems, competitive pressures, litigation or regulatory activity, could seriously harm our reputation. A significant portion of our customers' brand experience also depends on third parties outside our control, including manufacturers, suppliers, assembly and installation service providers and logistics providers such as FedEx, UPS and other third-party delivery agents. If these third parties do not meet our or our customers' expectations, our brands may suffer irreparable damage. There is also increased focus by governmental and non-governmental organizations, customers, and other stakeholders, on corporate social responsibility and sustainability matters. Our reputation could be damaged if we do not (or are perceived not to) act responsibly with respect to any social or sustainability matters, which could negatively impact our business and results of operations. While we believe our brand enjoys a loyal customer base, the success of our growth strategy depends, in part, on our ability to keep existing customers engaged and attract new customers to our brand. We may not be able to maintain

and enhance our brand if we receive unfavorable customer complaints, negative publicity or otherwise fail to live up to consumers' expectations. If we experience damage to our reputation or loss of consumer confidence, we may not be able to retain existing customers or acquire new customers, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, operating results and prospects.

If we fail to acquire new customers, or fail to do so in a cost-effective manner, we may not be able to achieve revenue growth or profitability.

To acquire new customers, we must appeal to prospects who have historically used other means of commerce to purchase furniture, such as traditional furniture retailers. We have made significant investments related to customer acquisition and expect to continue to spend significant amounts to acquire additional customers and to reactivate prior customers. To date, we have reached new customers primarily through our showroom presence in various markets, and through social media, digital content, third-party advocates for our brand and products, by word of mouth, and through national television advertisements. These efforts are expensive and may not result in the cost-effective acquisition of customers. Our marketing expenses have varied from period to period, and we expect this trend to continue as we test new channels and refine our marketing strategies. Until now, these efforts have allowed us to acquire new customers at what we believe is a reasonable cost and rate. However, there is no guarantee that these methods will continue to be successful or will drive customer acquisition rates necessary for us to achieve revenue growth or profitability.

We also utilize non-paid advertising. Our non-paid advertising efforts include search engine optimization, non-paid social media, mobile "push" notifications and email. We obtain a significant amount of traffic via search engines and, therefore, rely on search engines such as Google, Bing and Yahoo!. Although we employ search engine optimization and search engine marketing strategies, our ability to maintain and increase the number of visitors directed to our website and application is not entirely within our control. Search engines frequently update and change the logic that determines the placement and display of results of a user's search, such that the purchased or algorithmic placement of links to our sites can be negatively affected. Moreover, a search engine could, for competitive or other purposes, alter its search algorithms or results, causing our sites to place lower in search query results. A major search engine could change its algorithms in a manner that negatively affects our paid or non-paid search ranking, and competitive dynamics could impact the effectiveness of search engine marketing or search engine optimization. We also obtain a significant amount of traffic via social networking websites or other channels used by our current and prospective customers. As e-commerce and social networking continue to rapidly evolve, we must continue to establish relationships with these channels and may be unable to develop or maintain these relationships on acceptable terms. If we are unable to cost-effectively drive traffic to our sites, our ability to acquire new customers, reactivate prior customers or retain our existing customers and our financial condition would suffer.

Further, some of our new customers originate from word of mouth or other non-paid referrals from existing customers. If our efforts to satisfy our existing customers are not successful, we may not be able to acquire new customers or reactivate prior customers through these referrals, which may adversely affect how we continue to grow our business, or may require us to incur significantly higher marketing expenses in order to acquire new customers.

Our business is highly competitive. Competition presents an ongoing threat to the success of our business.

Our business is rapidly evolving and intensely competitive, and we have many competitors in different industries. We compete with furniture stores, big box retailers, department stores, specialty retailers and online furniture retailers and marketplaces.

We expect competition in both retail stores and ecommerce to continue to increase. Our ability to compete successfully depends on many factors both within and beyond our control, including:

- the size and composition of our customer base;
- our selling and marketing efforts;
- the quality, price, reliability and uniqueness of products we offer;
- the convenience of the shopping experience that we provide;
- our ability to distribute our products and manage our operations; and
- our reputation and brand strength.

Many of our current and potential competitors have longer operating histories, greater brand recognition, larger fulfillment infrastructures, greater technological capabilities, faster and less costly shipping, more efficient distribution models, significantly greater financial, marketing and other resources and larger customer bases than we do. These factors may allow our competitors to, among other things, derive greater sales from their existing customer base, acquire customers at lower costs and respond more quickly than we can to new or emerging technologies and changes in consumer habits. These competitors may engage in more extensive research and development efforts, undertake more far-reaching marketing campaigns and adopt more aggressive pricing policies. If we are unable to successfully compete, our business, financial condition, operating results and prospects could be materially adversely affected.

We have faced and may face price competition in the future. In addition, competitors with whom we compete, or who can obtain better pricing, more favorable contractual terms and conditions, or more favorable allocations of products during periods of limited supply may be able to offer lower prices than we are able to offer. Our operating results and financial condition may be adversely affected by these and other industry-wide pricing pressures.

We rely on the performance of members of management and highly skilled personnel. If we are unable to attract, develop, motivate and retain well-qualified associates, our business could be harmed.

We believe our success has depended, and continues to depend, on the efforts and talents of Shawn Nelson, our founder, member of the Board of Directors and Chief Executive Officer, Mary Fox, our President and Chief Operating Officer, Keith Siegner, our Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer, and other members of our management team. Our future success depends on our continuing ability to attract, develop, motivate and retain highly qualified and skilled associates. The market for such associates in the cities in which we operate is competitive. Qualified individuals are in high demand, and we may incur significant costs to attract and retain them. The loss of any of our key associates, including members of our senior management team, could materially adversely affect our ability to execute our business plan, and we may not be able to find adequate replacements. Our inability to recruit and develop mid-level managers could have similar adverse effects on our ability to execute our business plan. Moreover, we believe that a key contributor to our success and our ability to retain highly skilled personnel has been our corporate culture, which we believe fosters innovation, teamwork, and a passion for our products and consumers. If we fail to maintain the beneficial aspects of our corporate culture globally, it could adversely affect our ability to attract and retain employees, continue to perform at current levels, or execute on our business strategy.

Our officers and other key associates are employed at-will, meaning that they may terminate their employment relationship with us at any time, and their knowledge of our business and industry would be extremely difficult to replace. While others have employment agreements with stated terms, they could still leave our employ. If we do not succeed in retaining and motivating existing associates or attracting well-qualified associates, our business, financial condition, operating results and prospects may be materially adversely affected.

System interruptions that impair customer access to our sites or other performance failures in our technology infrastructure could damage our business, reputation and brand, and substantially harm our business and results of operations.

The satisfactory performance, reliability and availability of our website, transaction processing systems and technology infrastructure are critical to our reputation, and our ability to acquire and retain customers and maintain adequate customer service levels. We currently rely on a variety of third-party service providers to support mission critical systems and the efficient flow of merchandise from and between warehouses and showrooms to customers and we cannot be sure that these third-party systems, services and support will continue to be available to us without interruption. For example, we rely on common carriers for the delivery of merchandise purchased by customers through our website and in our showrooms, and the systems we employ to communicate delivery schedules and update customers about order tracking interface with the information systems of these common carriers. Our own systems, which are customized versions of ecommerce, customer relationship management, payment processing, and inventory management software technologies deployed by numerous retailers and wholesalers in a variety of industries, must work seamlessly in order for information to flow correctly and update accurately across these systems. We may experience periodic system interruptions from time to time. Any damage to our technology systems or website could cause interruptions to our operations that materially adversely affect our ability to meet customers' requirements, resulting in an adverse impact to our business, financial condition and results of operations.

In addition, continued growth in our transaction volume, as well as surges in online traffic and orders associated with promotional activities and seasonal trends in our business, place additional demands on our technology platform and could cause or exacerbate slowdowns or interruptions. We have in the past and may in the future experience slowdowns or interruptions in some or all of our sites when we are updating them, and new technologies or infrastructures may not be fully integrated with existing systems on a timely basis, or at all. Additionally, periodically these systems and our website may need to be expanded, updated or upgraded as our business needs change. Our net revenue depends on the number of visitors who shop on our sites and the volume of orders we can handle. Unavailability of our sites or reduced order fulfillment performance would reduce the volume of goods sold and could also materially adversely affect consumer perception of our brand.

Through third parties that underwrite customer risk, we offer financing options in order to increase the market demand for our products among customers who may not be able to buy them using cash. The systems of these third parties must work efficiently in order to give customers real-time credit availability. Changes in the risk underwriting or technologies of these third parties may result in lower credit availability to our potential customers and therefore reduced sales. The occurrence of any of the foregoing could substantially harm our business and results of operations.

Unauthorized disclosure of sensitive or confidential information, whether through a breach of our computer system or otherwise, could severely hurt our business.

Certain aspects of our business involve the receipt, storage and transmission of customers' personal information and consumer preferences, as well as confidential information about our associates, our suppliers and our Company, some of which is entrusted to third-party service providers and vendors. Despite the security measures we have in place, our facilities and systems, and those of third parties with which we do business, may be vulnerable to security breaches, acts of vandalism and theft, computer viruses, misplaced or lost data, programming and/or human errors, or other similar events. In addition, the rapid evolution and increased adoption of artificial intelligence technologies may intensify these cybersecurity risks.

An electronic security breach in our systems (or in the systems of third parties with which we do business) that results in the unauthorized release of individually identifiable information about customers or other sensitive data could occur and have a material adverse effect on our reputation, lead to substantial financial losses from remedial actions, and lead to a substantial loss of business and other liabilities, including possible punitive damages. In addition, as the regulatory environment relating to retailers and other companies' obligation to protect such sensitive data becomes increasingly rigorous, with new and constantly changing requirements applicable to our business, compliance with those requirements could result in additional costs, and a material failure on our part to comply could subject us to fines, other regulatory sanctions and lawsuits.

A substantial portion of our business is dependent on a small number of suppliers. In some instances, our suppliers are the only source of supply, or one of a limited number of suppliers, used by the Company for materials, components or services. A material disruption or labor shortage at any of our suppliers could impede our ability to meet customer demand, manufacture or deliver our products, and reduce our sales, and/or negatively affect our financial results.

We do not own or operate any manufacturing facilities and therefore depend on third-party suppliers for the manufacturing of all of our products. Moreover, a substantial portion of our business is dependent on a small number of suppliers. Sacs, which represented approximately 7.4% of our revenues in fiscal 2024, 8.5% of our revenues in fiscal 2023, and 10.5% of our revenues in fiscal 2022, are currently manufactured by two manufacturers in Texas and North Carolina, which have previously experienced, and may continue to experience in the future, disruptions to its manufacturing operations. Sactionals, which represented approximately 91.0% of our revenues in fiscal 2024, 89.8% of our revenues in fiscal 2023, and 87.6% of our revenues in fiscal 2022, are manufactured by suppliers in Malaysia, Mexico Vietnam, China, Indonesia, and Taiwan. If our relationship with these suppliers or the suppliers' services are disrupted, terminated or otherwise negatively impacted, we could have difficulty or incur additional costs in replacing these suppliers.

We rely on two primary logistics and transportation carriers to fulfill our last mile product delivery services. These carriers could be vulnerable to labor challenges, liquidity concerns, the impacts of global health conditions, or other factors that may result in delays in deliveries or increased costs of deliveries. Any significant delay in deliveries to our customers could cause increased order cancellations or returns and cause us to lose sales or incur increased costs. Delays in deliveries and increases in freight charges or other costs of deliveries has and could continue to harm our sales, profitability, cash flows and financial condition.

Some of our third-party suppliers experienced a shortage of qualified labor at their manufacturing facilities in certain geographies, particularly within the United States, due in part to general macroeconomic factors. A prolonged shortage of qualified labor may result in disruption, delays in deliveries or increased costs of deliveries, which could decrease our third-party suppliers' ability to effectively produce and meet our demands and efficiently operate their facilities. A prolonged labor shortage could also lead to increased labor costs from higher overtime, the need to hire temporary help to meet demand and higher wages rates in order to attract and retain employees. Any of these developments or manufacturing disruptions could materially increase our sourcing costs and have a material adverse effect on our results of operations.

Certain of our suppliers' manufacturing facilities, and machines within an otherwise operational facility, have previously ceased temporarily, and could in the future cease, operations unexpectedly due to a number of events, which could materially and adversely impact our business, operations and financial condition. These events include but are not limited to:

- equipment failure;
- public health crises, such as the COVID-19 pandemic;
- fires, floods, earthquakes, hurricanes, or other natural disasters and climate-related events;
- unscheduled maintenance outages;
- utility and transportation infrastructure disruptions;
- labor difficulties;
- other operational problems;
- war or terrorism;
- political, social or economic instability, such as any conflict that may arise between China and Taiwan; or
- financial instability or bankruptcy of any such supplier.

Further, we rely on our suppliers' representations of product quality, safety and compliance with applicable laws and standards. If our suppliers or other vendors violate our agreements, applicable laws or regulations, or implement practices regarded as unethical, unsafe, or hazardous to the environment, it could damage our reputation and negatively affect our operating results. Further, concerns regarding the safety and quality of products provided by our suppliers could cause our customers to avoid purchasing those products from us, or avoid purchasing products from us altogether, even if the basis for the concern is outside our control. As such, any issue, or perceived issue, regarding the quality and safety of any items

we sell, regardless of the cause, could adversely affect our brand, reputation, operations and financial results. We are also subject to risks of fraud from our suppliers. If our suppliers violate our agreements, applicable laws or regulations, or implement fraudulent practices regarding their products, it could harm our business, reputation and brands and our operating results may be negatively affected.

We are subject to risks associated with our dependence on foreign manufacturing, suppliers and imports for our products.

Our business highly depends on global trade, as well as trade and other factors that impact the specific countries where our vendors' production facilities are located. Our future success will depend in large part upon our ability to maintain our existing foreign vendor relationships and to develop new ones based on the requirements of our business and any changes in trade dynamics that might dictate changes in the locations for sourcing of products. While we rely on long-term relationships with many of our vendors, we have no long-term contracts with them and generally transact business with them on an order-by-order basis.

Our current suppliers are located in China, Vietnam, Taiwan, India, Indonesia, Malaysia, Mexico and the United States. Our reliance on international suppliers increases our risk of supply chain disruption. Events that have in the past and could in the future cause disruptions to our supply chain include but are not limited to, the imposition of additional trade laws or regulations; public health crises; the imposition of additional duties, tariffs and other charges on imports and exports; foreign currency fluctuations; theft; and restrictions on the transfer of funds. The occurrence of any of the foregoing could materially increase the cost and reduce or delay the supply of our products, which could adversely affect our business, financial condition, operating results and prospects.

Many of our imported products are subject to existing duties, tariffs, anti-dumping duties and quotas that may limit the quantity or affect the price of some types of goods that we import into the United States. In addition, substantial regulatory uncertainty exists regarding international trade and trade policy, both in the United States and abroad.

All of our goods imported from China are subject to additional tariffs. In September 2018, the Office of the U.S. Trade Representative began imposing a 10 percent ad valorem duty on a subset of products imported from China, inclusive of various furniture product categories. In addition, effective May 10, 2019, the Office of the U.S. Trade Representative began imposing an additional 15 percent ad valorem duty on a subset of products imported from China, inclusive of various furniture product categories. We believe that nearly all of our products sourced from China are, and will continue to be, affected by the tariffs. While we are continuing to assess these proposed tariffs on Chinese imports and have implemented strategies to mitigate the effects of the tariffs by engaging with suppliers in other countries, there can be no assurance that we will not experience disruption in our business.

Further, these changes to tariffs or other rules related to cross border trade, could materially increase our cost of goods sold with respect to products that we purchase from vendors who manufacture products in China, which could in turn require us to increase our prices and, in the event consumer demand declines as a result, negatively impact our financial performance. Certain of our competitors may be better positioned than us to withstand or react to these kinds of changes including border taxes, tariffs or other restrictions on global trade and as a result we may lose market share to such competitors. In addition, while we may be able to continue to expand and shift our sourcing options, such expansion is time consuming and would be difficult or impracticable for many products and may result in an increase in our manufacturing costs. Due to broad uncertainty regarding the timing, content and extent of any regulatory changes in the United States or abroad, we cannot predict the impact, if any, that these changes could have to our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Our reliance on suppliers in developing countries increases our risk with respect to available manufacturing infrastructure, labor and employee relations, political and economic stability, corruption, and regulatory, environmental, health and safety compliance.

Our reliance on suppliers in developing countries increases our risk with respect to infrastructure available to support manufacturing, labor and employee relations, political and economic stability, natural disasters, corruption, and regulatory, environmental, health and safety compliance. Any failure of our suppliers to comply with ethical sourcing standards or labor or other local laws in the country of manufacture, or the divergence of a supplier's labor practices from those generally accepted as ethical in the United States, could disrupt the shipment of products, force us to locate alternative manufacturing sources, reduce demand for our products, damage our reputation and/or expose us to potential liability for their wrongdoings. Any of these events could have a material adverse effect on our reputation, business, financial condition, operating results and prospects.

Most of our products are shipped from our suppliers by ocean vessel. If a disruption occurs in the operation of ports through which our products are imported, we may incur increased costs and suffer delays, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, operating results and prospects.

Most of our products are shipped from our suppliers by ocean vessel. If a disruption occurs in the operation of ports through which our products are imported, for instance, as a result of port congestion, adverse weather, terrorist attack, natural disasters or climate change, we may incur increased costs related to air freight or use of alternative ports. Shipping by air is significantly more expensive than shipping by ocean and our margins could be reduced. Shipping to alternative ports could also lead to delays in receipt of our products. We rely on third-party shipping companies to deliver our products to us; as a result, we are subject to various risks that are beyond our control, including labor disputes, union organizing activity, the closure of such shipping companies' offices or a reduction in operational capacity due to an economic slowdown or the inability to sufficiently ramp up operational capacity during an economic recovery or upturn, outbreaks of diseases (such as the COVID-19 pandemic), increased fuel costs and costs associated with any regulations to address climate change, and other factors affecting the shipping industry's capacity or ability to deliver our products to us. We cannot guarantee that products we receive from suppliers will be of sufficient quality or free from damage, or that such products will not be damaged during shipping, while stored in one of our distribution facilities, or when returned by customers. While we take measures to ensure the products' quality and avoid damage, including evaluating supplier product samples, conducting inventory inspections and inspecting returned products, we cannot control the products while it is out of our possession or prevent all damage while in our distribution facilities.

In addition, ocean freight capacity issues increased during the COVID-19 pandemic and could continue to persist worldwide. If this were to occur, there could be much greater demand for shipping and reduced capacity and equipment, which could result in pandemic price increases per shipping container. Streamlined ships were charging priority booking fees to allocate space as they had less ships and workers operating. While we continue to manage and evaluate our freight carriers, there is some indication that shipping container rates will return to lower levels in the near-term and these rate changes could have a material effect on our results of operations. Our third-party shipping companies experienced transportation disruptions and restrictions due to the COVID-19 pandemic and delays stemming from delayed shipments from Asian ports, congestion at west coast ports, more extensive travel restrictions, closures or disruptions of businesses and facilities and a shortage of shipping containers needed to ship our products, which adversely impacted our inventory levels and resulted in elevated, and sometimes lengthy, customer backorders. Any of these developments, should they return to pandemic levels, could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, operating results and prospects.

Increases in the demand for, or the price of, raw materials used to manufacture our products or other fluctuations in sourcing or distribution costs could increase our costs and negatively impact our gross margin.

Our gross margin depends, in part, on our ability to mitigate rising costs or shortages of raw materials used to manufacture our products. Raw materials used to manufacture our products are subject to availability constraints and price volatility impacted by a number of factors, including supply and demand for fabrics, weather, government regulations, economic conditions, economic and political instability, and other unpredictable factors. In addition, our sourcing costs may fluctuate due to labor conditions, transportation or freight costs, energy prices, currency fluctuations, tariffs and trade restrictions, public health crises, or other unpredictable factors. The occurrence of any of the foregoing could increase our costs, delay or reduce the availability of our products and negatively impact our gross margin.

Although we instituted measures to ensure our supply chain remains open to us, we have in the past, and may in the future continue to, experience raw material supply chain challenges related to suppliers negatively impacted by macroeconomic factors and shipping delays. These global supply chain challenges could continue or reoccur in the future and in turn materially adversely impact our manufacturing production and fulfillment of backlog. While we strive to maintain multiple sources for our raw materials, the impact of certain other macroeconomic conditions on raw materials and increased demand on our supply chain, could again cause additional pricing and availability pressures. Higher raw material prices and costs of sourced products could have an adverse effect on our future margins. We expect raw material prices to remain at historically high levels in many categories during fiscal 2025 due to price inflation in certain raw materials and global supply chain complexities. Macroeconomic factors, such as inflation, will continue to introduce uncertainty into many markets, especially with respect to freight and labor availability. To the extent that we experience incremental costs in any of these areas, we may increase our selling prices or assess material surcharges to offset the impact. However, increases in selling prices, or surcharges, may not fully mitigate the impact of raw material cost increases which would adversely impact operating income.

Our inability to manage our inventory levels and products, including with respect to our omni-channel operations, could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, operating results and prospects.

Inventory levels in excess of customer demand may result in lower than planned financial performance. We may be required to mark down certain products to sell any excess inventory or to sell such inventory through liquidation channels at prices that are significantly lower than our retail prices, any of which would negatively impact our business and operating results. Alternatively, if we underestimate demand for our products, we may experience inventory shortages resulting in delays in fulfilling customer demands and replenishing to appropriate inventory levels, missed sales and lost revenues. We may not always be able to respond quickly and effectively to changes in consumer taste and demand due to the amount of time and financial resources that may be required to bring new products to market or to constraints in our supply chain if our vendors do not have the capacity to handle elevated levels of demand for part or all of our orders or could experience delays in production for our products. Much of our merchandise requires that we provide vendors with significant ordering lead times and we may not be able to source sufficient inventory if demand for a product is greater than anticipated. Continued or lengthy delays in fulfilling customer demand could cause our customers to shop with our competitors instead of us, which could harm our business. Either of these events could significantly affect our operating results and brand image and loyalty.

Our lease obligations are substantial and expose us to increased risks.

We do not own any of our showrooms. Instead, we rent all of our showroom spaces pursuant to leases. Nearly all of our leases require a fixed annual rent, and many of them require the payment of additional rent if showroom sales exceed a negotiated amount. Most of our leases are “net” leases that require us to pay all costs of insurance, maintenance and utilities, as well as applicable taxes.

Our required payments under these leases are substantial and account for a significant portion of our selling, general and administrative expenses. We expect that any new showrooms we open will also be leased, which will further increase our lease expenses and require significant capital expenditures. Our substantial lease obligations could have significant negative consequences, including, among others:

- increasing our vulnerability to general adverse economic and industry conditions;
- limiting our ability to obtain additional financing;
- requiring a substantial portion of our available cash to pay our rental obligations, reducing cash available for other purposes;
- limiting our flexibility in planning for or reacting to changes in our business or in the industry in which we compete; and
- placing us at a disadvantage with respect to some of our competitors who sell their products exclusively online.

We are required to make substantial lease payments under our leases, and any failure to make these lease payments when due would likely harm our business. In addition, many of our leases contain relocation clauses that allow the landlord to move the location of our showrooms. As our leases expire, we may be unable to negotiate acceptable renewals.

We depend on cash flow from operations to pay our lease expenses and to fulfill our other cash needs. If our business does not generate sufficient cash flow from operating activities, and sufficient funds are not otherwise available to us from other sources, we may not be able to service our substantial lease expenses, which would harm our business.

Moreover, our showroom leases are generally long term and non-cancelable, and we generally expect future showrooms to be subject to similar long term, non-cancelable leases. If an existing or future showroom is not profitable, and we decide to close it, we may nonetheless be required to perform our obligations under the applicable lease including, among other things, paying the base rent for the balance of the lease term if we cannot negotiate a mutually acceptable termination payment.

Many of our leases include relocation clauses that allow the landlord to move the location of our showrooms. If any of our showrooms are relocated, there can be no assurance that the new location will experience the same levels of customer traffic or success that the prior location experienced. In addition, as our leases expire, we may fail to negotiate renewals, either on commercially acceptable terms or at all, which could cause us to close showrooms in desirable locations. We may

also be unable to enter into new leases on terms acceptable to us or in desirable locations. If any of the foregoing occur, our business, sales and results of operations may be harmed.

Our business depends on effective marketing and increased customer traffic, and the failure to effectively develop and expand our sales and marketing capabilities could harm our ability to increase our customer base and achieve broader market acceptance of our e-commerce and our omnichannel approach for shopping.

We rely on a variety of marketing strategies to compete for customers and increase sales. If our competitors increase their spending on marketing, if our marketing is less effective than that of our competitors, or if we do not adequately leverage the technology and data analytics needed to generate concise competitive insight, our business, financial condition, operating results and prospects could be adversely affected. Additionally, if the online market for our products does not continue to gain acceptance, a significant portion of our business may suffer. Our success will depend, in part, on our ability to attract consumers who have historically purchased furniture through traditional retailers. Furthermore, we may have to incur significantly higher and more sustained advertising and promotional expenditures in order to attract additional online consumers to our sites and convert them into purchasing customers online. We market our products globally through a range of advertising and promotional programs and campaigns, including social media. If we do not successfully market our products or invest in the right campaigns or promotions for the right products at the right time, the lack of success or increased costs of promotional programs could have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

Our increased use of social media poses reputational risks.

As use of social media becomes more prevalent, our susceptibility to risks related to social media increases. The immediacy of social media precludes us from having real-time control over postings made regarding us via social media, whether matters of fact or opinion. Information distributed via social media could result in immediate unfavorable publicity we may not be able to reverse. We rely in part upon third parties, such as social media influencers, to market its brand, and are unable to fully control their efforts. Influencers with whom we maintain a relationship could engage in behavior or use their platforms to communicate directly with our customers in a manner that reflects poorly on our brand, and these communications may be attributed to us or otherwise adversely affect us. It is not possible to prevent such behavior, and the precautions we take to prevent or detect this activity may not be effective. This unfavorable publicity could result in damage to our reputation and therefore have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, operating results and prospects.

Our efforts to launch new products may not be successful.

We plan to continue to expand our product line in the future. We may not be able to develop products which are attractive to our customers, and our costs to develop new products may be significant. It may take longer than we might expect for a product, even if ultimately successful, to achieve attractive sales results. We incur significant research and development and other expenditures in the pursuit of improvements and additions to our product line. The success of new product introductions depend on a number of factors including, but not limited to, timely and successful research and development, pricing, market and consumer acceptance, the ability to successfully identify and originate product trends, effective forecasting and management of product demand, purchase commitments and inventory levels, availability of products in appropriate quantities to meet anticipated demand, ability to obtain timely and adequate delivery of components for our new products from third-party suppliers, management of any changes in major component suppliers, management of manufacturing and supply costs, management of risks and delays associated with new product design and production ramp-up issues, logistics, and the risk that new products may have quality issues or other defects or bugs in the early stages of introduction including testing of new parts and features. Failure to successfully develop or market new products or delays in the development of new products could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition, results of operations and business.

Our ability to attract customers to our showrooms depends heavily on successfully locating our showrooms in suitable locations. Any impairment of a showroom location, including any decrease in customer traffic, could cause our sales to be lower than expected.

We plan to open new showrooms in high traffic urban and suburban locations and historically we have favored top tier mall locations near luxury and contemporary retailers that we believe are consistent with our key customers' demographics and shopping preferences. Our site selection has evolved to include lifestyle and strip shopping centers. Sales at these

showrooms are derived, in part, from the volume of foot traffic in these locations. Showroom locations may become unsuitable due to, and our sales volume and customer traffic generally may be harmed by, among other things:

- economic downturns in a particular area;
- competition from nearby retailers selling similar products;
- changing consumer demographics in a particular market;
- changing preferences of consumers in a particular market;
- the closing or decline in popularity of other businesses located near our store;
- reduced customer foot traffic outside a showroom location; and
- store impairments due to acts of God, pandemic, terrorism, protest or periods of civil unrest.

Even if a showroom location becomes unsuitable, we will generally be unable to cancel the long-term lease associated with such showroom.

We may be unable to successfully open and operate new showrooms, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, operating results and prospects.

As of February 4, 2024, we had 230 showrooms, including 6 kiosks and 2 mobile concierges, but our growth strategy requires us to increase our showroom base. There can be no assurance that we will succeed in opening additional showrooms. If we are unable to successfully open and operate new showrooms, it could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, operating results and prospects.

Our ability to successfully open and operate new showrooms depends on many factors, including, among other things, our ability to:

- identify new markets where our products and brand image will be accepted or the performance of our showrooms will be successful;
- find available and suitable showroom locations that align with our consumer location strategy;
- obtain labor and materials required to construct our showrooms that can achieve capital payback requirements;
- obtain desired locations, including showroom size and adjacencies, in targeted high traffic street and urban locations and top tier malls;
- adapt our showrooms to address public health crises;
- negotiate acceptable lease terms, including desired rent and tenant improvement allowances;
- achieve brand awareness, affinity and purchaser intent in new markets;
- manage capital expenditures while designing new showrooms and remodeling our existing showrooms;
- hire, train and retain showroom associates and field management;
- assimilate new showroom associates and field management into our corporate culture;
- source and supply sufficient inventory levels;
- employ the technologies needed to service a customer and complete a transaction;
- successfully integrate new showrooms into our existing operations and information technology systems; and
- have the capital necessary to fund new showrooms.

In addition, new showroom openings may negatively impact our financial results due to the effect of opening costs and lower sales during the initial period following opening. New showrooms, particularly those in new markets, build their

brand recognition and customer base over time and, as a result, may have lower margins and incur higher operating expenses. Unavailability of desired showroom locations, delays in the acquisition or opening of new showrooms, delays or costs resulting from a decrease in commercial development due to capital restraints, difficulties in staffing and operating new showroom locations or a lack of customer acceptance of showrooms in new market areas may negatively impact our new showroom growth and the costs or the profitability associated with new showrooms. While we are seeking to mitigate some of the risks related to our mall-based showrooms by opening high traffic street and lifestyle center-based showrooms and continuing to build our online sales, there can be no assurance that this strategy will be successful or lead to greater sales.

As we expand our showroom base and expend capital remodeling our existing showrooms, we may not be able to achieve the showroom sales growth rates that we have achieved in the past and there is no guarantee that this will result in incremental showroom traffic or sales and there is no guarantee that this will result in incremental showroom traffic or sales and there is no guarantee that this will result in incremental showroom traffic or sales, which could cause our share price to decline.

As we expand our showroom base, we may not be able to achieve the showroom sales growth rates that we have achieved historically. If our showroom sales growth rates decline or fail to meet market expectations, our financial results could be impacted and the value of our common stock could decline. While our focus is to continue the expansion of our showrooms, this may result in the closure of underperforming showroom locations or locations with declining profitability in order to pursue more productive opportunities that are in line with our real estate strategy. The closure of these showrooms and transition to new showroom locations as part of our strategy may impact our sales and productivity.

In addition, the results of operations of our showroom locations have fluctuated in the past and can be expected to continue to fluctuate in the future. A variety of factors affect showroom sales, including, among others, consumer spending patterns, fashion trends, competition, current economic conditions, pricing, inflation, the timing of the release of new merchandise and promotional events, changes in our product assortment, the success of marketing programs, weather conditions and public health crises. If we misjudge the market for our products, we may have excess inventory of some of our products and miss opportunities for other products. These factors may cause our showroom sales results in the future to be materially lower than recent periods or our expectations, which could harm our results of operations and result in a decline in the price of our common stock.

We intend to continue remodeling our existing showroom base to reflect our new showroom design, and we intend to expend capital doing so. Our new showroom concept is designed to increase customer traffic and sales by emphasizing our unique product platform and using experiential technology. However, there is no guarantee that the capital spent on these remodeled showrooms will result in increased showroom traffic or increased sales.

Our inability to successfully optimize our omni-channel operations and maintain a relevant and reliable omni-channel experience for our customers could have a material adverse effect on our growth strategy and our business, financial condition, operating results and prospects.

Growing our business through our omni-channel operations is key to our growth strategy. Our goal is to offer our customers seamless access to our products across our channels, and our success depends on our ability to anticipate and implement innovations in sales and marketing strategies to appeal to existing and potential customers who increasingly rely on multiple channels, such as ecommerce, to meet their shopping needs. However, our omni-channel operations create additional complexities in our ability to manage inventory levels, as well as certain operational issues, including timely shipping and returns. Accordingly, our success depends to a large degree on continually evolving the processes and technology that enable us to plan and manage inventory levels and fulfill orders, address any related operational issues and further align channels to optimize our omni-channel operations. Additionally, while we interact with many of our customers through our showrooms, our customers are increasingly using computers, tablets and smartphones to make purchases online and to help them make purchasing decisions when in our showrooms. Our customers also engage with us online through our social media channels, including Facebook and Instagram, by providing feedback and public commentary about aspects of our business. Failure to enhance our technology and marketing efforts to align with our customers' developing shopping preferences could significantly impair our ability to meet our strategic business and financial goals. Moreover, if we do not successfully optimize our omni-channel operations, or if they do not achieve their intended objectives, it could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, operating results and prospects.

Purchasers of furniture may choose not to shop online, which could affect the growth of our business.

The online market for furniture is less developed than the online market for apparel, consumer electronics and other consumer products in the United States. While we believe this market is growing, it still accounts for a small percentage of the market as a whole. We are relying on online sales for our continued success and growth. If the online market for furniture does not gain wider acceptance, our growth and business may suffer.

In addition, our success in the online market will depend, in part, on our ability to attract consumers who have historically purchased furniture through traditional retailers. We may have to incur significantly higher and more sustained advertising and promotional expenditures in order to attract additional online consumers to our website and convert them into purchasing customers. Specific factors that could impact consumers' willingness to purchase furniture from us online include:

- concerns about buying products, and in particular larger products, with a limited physical storefront, face-to-face interaction with sales personnel and the ability to physically examine products;
- delivery time associated with online orders;
- actual or perceived lack of security of online transactions and concerns regarding the privacy of personal information;
- delayed shipments or shipments of incorrect or damaged products
- inconvenience associated with returning or exchanging items purchased online;
- usability, functionality and features of our website; and
- our reputation and brand strength.

If the online shopping experience we provide does not appeal to consumers or meet the expectations of existing customers, we may not acquire new customers at rates consistent with historical periods, and existing customers' buying patterns may not be consistent with historical buying patterns. If either of these events occur, our business, sales and results of operations may be harmed.

We depend on our ecommerce business and failure to successfully manage this business and deliver a seamless omni-channel shopping experience to our customers could have an adverse effect on our growth strategy, business, financial condition, operating results and prospects.

Sales through our ecommerce channel account for a significant portion of our revenues. Our business, financial condition, operating results and prospects are dependent on maintaining our ecommerce business. Dependence on our ecommerce business and the continued growth of our direct and retail channels subjects us to certain risks, including:

- the failure to successfully implement new systems, system enhancements and Internet platforms;
- the failure of our technology infrastructure or the computer systems that operate our website and their related support systems, causing, among other things, website downtimes, telecommunications issues or other technical failures;
- the reliance on third-party computer hardware/software providers;
- rapid technological change;
- liability for online content;
- violations of federal, state, foreign or other applicable laws, including those relating to data protection;
- credit card fraud;
- cyber security and vulnerability to electronic break-ins and other similar disruptions; and
- diversion of traffic and sales from our stores.

Our failure to successfully address and respond to these risks and uncertainties could negatively impact sales, increase costs, diminish our growth prospects and damage the reputation of our brand, each of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, operating results and prospects.

Seasonal trends in our business create variability in our financial and operating results and place increased strain on our operations.

Historically, we have experienced surges in online traffic and orders associated with promotional activities and seasonal trends. This activity may place additional demands on our technology systems and logistics network and could cause or exacerbate slowdowns or interruptions. Any such system, site or service interruptions could prevent us from efficiently receiving or fulfilling orders, which may reduce the volume or quality of goods we sell and may cause customer dissatisfaction and harm our reputation and brand.

Climate change or measures to address climate change can negatively affect our business or damage our reputation

Climate change related events, including increased frequency or severity of natural disasters and other extreme weather conditions (including fluctuations in temperatures, water availability, floods, wildfires and resultant air quality impacts, other unusual or prolonged adverse weather patterns and power shutoffs associated with these events) and their impact on critical infrastructure, could pose risks to our supplier facilities, impair our production capabilities, and disrupt our supply chain. Climate change may also have a negative effect on the pricing and availability of wood sourced and used in the manufacture of our products. In addition, the impacts of climate change may alter customer preferences toward increased demand for climate-friendly products, resulting in a potential loss in market share if we fail to meet this demand. We have elected to set and publicly share corporate ESG metrics related to reducing our impact on the environment. These statements reflect our current plans and aspirations and are not guarantees that we will be able to achieve them. Any failure to achieve or properly report on the targets set forth in our ESG Report, or any perception of failure to act responsibly in the areas in which we report, may harm our reputation with investors, customers and other third parties. This damage to our reputation may result in reduced demand for our products or increase the risk of litigation, all of which can negatively affect our business and operations.

Significant merchandise returns could harm our business.

We allow our customers to return products, subject to our return policy. If customer returns are significant, our business, financial condition, operating results and prospects could be harmed. Further, we modify our policies relating to returns from time to time, which may result in customer dissatisfaction or an increase in the number of product returns.

We are subject to risks related to online payment methods.

We accept payment using a variety of methods, including credit card, debit card, PayPal, Apple Pay, Amazon Pay, Affirm and gift cards. As we offer new payment options to consumers, we may become subject to additional regulations, compliance requirements and fraud. For certain payment methods, including credit and debit cards, we pay interchange and other fees, which may increase over time and increase our operating costs and we may be unable to pass through these costs to consumers. We are also subject to payment card association operating rules and certification requirements, including the Payment Card Industry Data Security Standard and rules governing electronic funds transfers, which could change or be reinterpreted to make it difficult or impossible for us to comply.

As our business changes, we may also be subject to different rules under existing standards, which may require new assessments that involve costs above what we currently pay for compliance. If we fail to comply with the rules or requirements of any provider of a payment method we accept, if the volume of fraud in our transactions limits or terminates our rights to use payment methods we currently accept, or if a data breach occurs relating to our payment systems, we may, among other things, be subject to fines or higher transaction fees and may lose, or have restrictions placed upon, our ability to accept credit card and debit card payments from consumers or our ability to facilitate other types of online payments. In addition, our customers could lose confidence in certain payment types, which may result in a shift to other payment types or potential changes to our payment systems that may result in higher costs. If any of these events were to occur, our business, financial condition and operating results could be materially adversely affected.

In addition, we occasionally receive orders placed with fraudulent credit card data. We may suffer losses as a result of orders placed with fraudulent credit card data even if the associated financial institution approved payment of the orders. Under current credit card practices, we may be liable for fraudulent credit card transactions. Our failure to adequately

prevent fraudulent transactions could damage our reputation, result in litigation or regulatory action and lead to expenses that could harm our business, financial condition, operating results and prospects.

Financial Risks

Our ability to raise capital in the future may be limited. Our inability to raise capital when needed could prevent us from growing and could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, operating results and prospects.

If we experience insufficient cash flow from operations to support our operating and capital needs, we will be required to raise additional capital through public or private financing or other arrangements. Such financing may not be available on acceptable terms, or at all. We may sell common stock, preferred stock, convertible securities and other equity securities in one or more transactions at prices and in such a manner as we may determine from time to time. If we sell any such equity securities in subsequent transactions, investors may be materially diluted. Concerns over the economic impact of rising inflation and interest rates, slower growth or recession, new or increased tariffs, decreased consumer confidence in the economy and armed hostilities, have caused extreme volatility in financial and capital markets, which has adversely impacted our stock price and may materially adversely affect our ability to access capital markets. Debt financing, if available, may involve restrictive covenants and could reduce, among other things, our operational flexibility. If we cannot raise funds on acceptable terms, we may not be able to grow our business or respond to competitive pressures. In addition, debt financings may be blocked by our senior lender that provides an asset-backed revolving credit facility to fund our inventory purchases in advance of customer sales. Our lender has, and any subsequent senior lender likely will have, the right to consent to any new debt financing. There can be no assurance that our lender will provide such consent. Our inability to raise capital when needed could prevent us from growing and have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, operating results and prospects.

We previously identified material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting that resulted in a restatement of our financial statements. Although these weaknesses have been remediated, if we experience additional material weaknesses or other deficiencies in our internal control over financial reporting in the future or otherwise fail to maintain an effective system of internal control over financial reporting, we may not be able to accurately report our financial results, prevent fraud or file our periodic reports in a timely manner, which may cause investors to lose confidence in our reported financial information and may lead to a decline in our stock price.

As a public company, we are required to maintain internal control over financial reporting and to report any material weaknesses in such internal control. Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act (“Section 404”) requires that we furnish a report by management on, among other things, the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting. This assessment requires disclosure of any material weaknesses identified by our management in our internal control over financial reporting. Our independent registered public accounting firm also needs to attest to the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting. Effective internal control over financial reporting is necessary for us to provide reliable financial reports and, together with adequate disclosure controls and procedures, is designed to prevent fraud. Any failure to maintain or implement required new or improved controls, or difficulties encountered in implementation could cause us to fail to meet our reporting obligations.

Our disclosure controls and procedures and internal controls over financial reporting have in the past been subject to deficiencies and material weaknesses, and we cannot assure you that additional material weaknesses will not arise in the future. As previously disclosed, we identified material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting, which resulted in the restatement of our financial statements as of and for the year ended January 29, 2023, and the unaudited condensed quarterly financial information for the quarterly periods ended April 30, 2023, October 30, 2022, July 31, 2022 and May 1, 2022. Although the material weaknesses have been remediated, these remediation measures have been time consuming and costly and may continue to incur additional time and expense. Additionally, we previously identified in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended January 30, 2022 a material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting relating to ineffective information technology general controls, which has been remediated. If other material weaknesses or other deficiencies arise in the future or if our independent registered public accounting firm is unable to express an opinion or expresses a qualified or adverse opinion about the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting, we may be unable to accurately report our future financial results, which could cause our future financial results to be materially misstated and require additional restatement. In such case, we may be unable to maintain compliance with securities law requirements regarding timely filing of periodic reports in addition to applicable stock exchange listing requirements. We may also have difficulty accessing capital on favorable terms, or at all, be subject to fines, penalties or judgments, and incur reputational harm which may materially and adversely affect our business, results

of operations and financial condition. Additionally, investors may lose confidence in our financial reporting and our stock price may decline as a result. Additionally, we have recently experienced high employee turnover in our accounting department which has results in significant time and expense relating to identifying, recruiting, hiring, relocating and integrating qualified individuals. High employee turnover of key personnel may deplete our institutional knowledge base, erode our competitiveness and impact our internal controls and our financial reporting. We cannot assure you that the measures we have taken to date, or any measures we may take in the future, will be sufficient to prevent or avoid potential future material weaknesses. Our failure to maintain the adequacy and effectiveness of our internal controls, including any failure to implement required new or improved controls, or if we experience difficulties in their implementation, our business and operating results could be harmed, and we could fail to meet our financial and other reporting obligations.

We face risks related to the restatement of our previously issued financial statements and the material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting.

As previously disclosed, we reached a determination to restate our financial statements as of and for the year ended January 29, 2023, and the unaudited condensed quarterly financial information for the quarterly periods ended April 30, 2023, October 30, 2022, July 31, 2022 and May 1, 2022. As a result, we have voluntarily self-reported to the SEC information concerning the internal investigation of these accounting matters. As a result of self-reporting, the Company is the subject of an ongoing, non-public investigation by the SEC. Although the Company is fully cooperating with the SEC in its investigation and continues to respond to requests in connection with this matter, the Company cannot predict when such matters will be completed or the outcome and potential impact. Additionally, we have incurred and expect to continue to incur significant professional fees and other costs in responding to the SEC investigation. Further, if the SEC were to conclude that enforcement action is appropriate, we could be required to pay large civil penalties and fines. The SEC also could impose other sanctions against us or certain of our current and former directors and officers. Any of these events could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations or cash flows. Additionally, while we believe we have made appropriate judgments in determining the errors and correct adjustments in preparing our restated financial statements, the SEC may disagree with the manner in which we have accounted for and reported these adjustments. Accordingly, there is a risk that we may have to further restate our historical financial statements, amend prior filings with the SEC or take other actions not currently contemplated. We cannot assure that all of the risks and challenges described above will be eliminated or that general reputational harm will not persist. If one or more of the foregoing risks or challenges persist, our business, operations and financial condition are likely to be materially and adversely affected.

As a result of the restatements, we have become subject to a number of additional risks and uncertainties, which may affect investor confidence in the accuracy of our financial disclosures and may raise reputational issues for our business. We expect to continue to face many of the risks and challenges related to the restatement. Specifically, we are involved in and may in the future be subject to additional litigation or other disputes, which may include, among others, claims invoking the federal and state securities laws, contractual claims or other claims arising from the restatement. In particular, on December 19, 2023, a putative securities class action was filed against us and certain of our current and former officers in the United States District Court for the District of Connecticut captioned *Gutknecht v. The Lovesac Company*, No. 3:23-cv-1640 to recover damages allegedly caused by violations of federal securities law in connection with the restatements. Other potential plaintiffs may also file additional lawsuits in connection with the restatement. The outcome of any such litigation is uncertain. The defense or settlement of this litigation and any future additional litigation could be time-consuming and expensive, divert the attention of management away from our business, and, if any litigation is adversely resolved against us, could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition. Any additional regulatory consequences, litigation, claim or dispute, whether successful or not, could subject us to additional costs, divert the attention of our management, or impair our reputation. Each of these consequences could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

We may be unable to accurately forecast our operating results and growth rate, which may adversely affect our reported results and stock price.

We may not be able to accurately forecast our operating results and growth rate. We use a variety of factors in our forecasting and planning processes, including historical results, recent history and assessments of economic and market conditions. Our growth rates may not be sustainable, and our growth depends on the continued growth of demand for the products we offer. Lower demand caused by changes in customer preferences, a weakening of the economy or other factors may result in decreased revenues or growth. Furthermore, many of our expenses and investments are fixed, and we may not be able to adjust our spending in a timely manner to compensate for any unexpected shortfall in our operating results. Failure to accurately forecast our operating results and growth rate could cause our actual results to be materially lower

than anticipated. If our growth rate declines as a result, investors' perceptions of our business may be adversely affected, and the market price of our common stock could decline.

Legal, Tax and Regulatory Risks

A significant disruption in, or breach in security of, our information technology systems or violations of data protection laws could have a material adverse effect on our business and reputation.

In the ordinary course of business, we electronically collect, use and store confidential information, including proprietary business information belonging to us, our customers, suppliers, business partners and other third parties and personally identifiable information of our associates. We rely on information technology systems to protect this information and to keep financial records, process orders, manage inventory, coordinate shipments to customers, and operate other critical functions. There can be no assurance that the precautions of our partners, vendors, and other third parties on which we rely will be adequate to prevent significant damage, system failure or data loss. These precautions may change over time as laws and regulations regarding data privacy, security and protection of information change. Our information technology systems may be susceptible to damage, disruptions or shutdowns due to power outages, hardware failures, telecommunication failures and user errors. In addition, our remote hybrid working environment may exacerbate these and other operational risks. If we experience a disruption in our information technology systems, whether due to human error or misconduct, system errors or vulnerabilities in our or our third party service providers' products, systems or solutions, it could result in the loss of sales and customers and significant incremental costs, which could materially adversely affect our business.

We have been and may in the future be subject to security breaches caused by computer viruses and other malicious codes, malware, ransomware, phishing and other unauthorized access attempts, social engineering, denial-of-service attacks, illegal break-ins or hacking, sabotage, acts of vandalism by disgruntled associates or third parties, and other means of unauthorized access. The risk of a security breach or disruption, particularly through cyberattack or cyber intrusion, including by computer hackers, foreign governments and cyber terrorists, has increased as the number, intensity and sophistication of attempted attacks and intrusions from around the world have increased. As artificial intelligence capabilities improve and are increasingly adopted, we may see cyber-attacks utilizing or exploiting artificial intelligence. Our information technology network and systems have been and, we believe, continue to be under constant attack. Accordingly, despite our security measures or those of our third-party service providers, a security breach may occur, including breaches that we may not be able to detect. A breach of our or our third party service providers' information technology systems that results in the unauthorized release of confidential information could adversely affect our reputation, leading to a loss of our existing customers and potential future customers, cause financial losses due to remedial actions or potential liability, including punitive damages and regulatory fines or penalties, and materially increase the costs we incur to protect against these risks, including costs associated with insurance coverage and potential remediation measures. In addition, we have a large remote workforce and have implemented security and other policies to govern this population of associates. Although we continue to implement strong physical and cybersecurity measures to ensure that our business operations remain functional and to ensure uninterrupted service to our customers, our systems and our operations remain vulnerable to cyberattacks and other disruptions due to the fact that a significant portion of our employees work remotely, and we cannot be certain that our mitigation efforts will be effective.

Failure to comply with personal data protection and privacy laws, and other laws and regulations applicable to our business, can adversely affect our business.

We are subject to a variety of continuously evolving and developing laws and regulations in numerous jurisdictions regarding personal data protection and privacy laws, including the California Consumer Privacy Act, which was significantly modified by the California Privacy Rights Act, new privacy legislation passed in Virginia, Colorado, Utah and Connecticut, as well as the European Union's General Data Protection Regulation and China's Personal Information Protection Act. Failure to comply with these laws and regulations or to otherwise protect personal data from unauthorized access, use or other processing, could result in litigation, claims, legal or regulatory proceedings, inquiries or investigations, damage to our reputation, fines or penalties, all of which can adversely affect our business.

Our handling of data is subject to a variety of laws and regulations, including regulation by various government agencies, including the United States Federal Trade Commission (FTC) and various state, local and foreign regulators, and agencies. Our agreements with certain customers and business partners may also subject us to certain requirements related to our processing of personal information, including obligations to use industry-standard or reasonable security measures to safeguard personal information. We also expect that there will continue to be new proposed laws, regulations and industry standards concerning privacy, data protection and information security in the United States, the European Union and other

jurisdictions, and we cannot yet determine always predict the impact of such future laws, regulations, and standards may have on our business. We expect that existing laws, regulations, and standards may even be interpreted differently or inconsistently relative to each other in the future.

We are also subject to numerous laws and regulations including those relating to the production, sale, marketing, labeling, content, safety and distribution of our products, employment and occupational health and safety, and environmental, social and governance matters and reporting, among others. Compliance with these laws and regulations is costly and complex given the nature of our business, our reliance on third party suppliers in foreign countries and our exposure to the laws of those countries, and the frequent adoption of new laws and regulations. Failure to comply with such laws or regulations can subject us to criminal or civil investigations or enforcement actions, fines, penalties, injunctions or restrictions, all of which can adversely affect our business.

We may be unable to protect our trademarks or brand image, which could harm our business.

We rely on trademark registrations and common law trademark rights to protect the distinctiveness of our brand. We regard our customer and prospect lists, trademarks, domain names, copyrights, patents and similar intellectual property as critical to our success, and we rely on trademark, copyright and patent law, trade secret protection, agreements and other methods with our associates and others to protect our proprietary rights. Our inability to enforce or the expiration of our intellectual property rights may harm our competitive position and our business. If we are unable to protect our technology and to adequately maintain and protect our intellectual property rights, we may find ourselves at a competitive disadvantage to others who need not incur the additional expense, time and effort required to create the innovative solutions that have enabled us to be successful to date. The loss or expiration of our intellectual property rights and exclusivity agreements can have a significant adverse effect on our revenues.

Additionally, there can be no assurance that the actions we have taken to establish and protect our trademarks will be adequate to prevent counterfeiting or infringement of our trademarks by others. We may not be able to claim or assert trademark or unfair competition claims against third parties for any number of reasons, and our trademarks may be found invalid or unenforceable. A judge, jury or other adjudicative body may find that the conduct of competitors does not infringe or violate our trademark rights. Third parties may claim that the use of our trademarks and branding infringe, dilute or otherwise violate the common law or registered marks of that party, or that our sales and marketing efforts constitute unfair competition. Such claims could result in injunctive relief prohibiting the use of our marks, branding and marketing activities, and significant damages, treble damages and attorneys' fees and costs could be awarded as a result of such claims. Moreover, United States and foreign trademark offices may refuse to grant existing and future trademark applications and may cancel or partially cancel trademark registrations.

The laws of certain foreign countries may not protect the use of unregistered trademarks to the same extent as do the laws of the United States. As a result, international protection of our brand image may be limited, and our right to use our trademarks outside the United States could be impaired. Other persons or entities may have rights to trademarks that contain portions of our marks or may have registered similar or competing marks for furniture and/or accessories in foreign countries where our products are manufactured. There may also be other prior registrations of trademarks identical or similar to our trademarks in other foreign countries of which we are not aware. Accordingly, it may be possible for others to prevent the manufacture of our branded merchandise in certain foreign countries or the sale or exportation of our branded merchandise from certain foreign countries to the United States. If we were unable to reach a licensing arrangement with these parties, we might be unable to manufacture our products in those countries. Our inability to register our trademarks or purchase or license the right to use the relevant trademarks or logos in these jurisdictions could limit our ability to manufacture our products in less costly markets or penetrate new markets in jurisdictions outside the United States. The occurrence of any of the foregoing could harm our business.

We may not be able to adequately protect our intellectual property rights.

We regard our customer and prospect lists, trademarks, domain names, copyrights, patents and similar intellectual property as critical to our success, and we rely on trademark, copyright and patent law, trade secret protection, agreements and other methods with our associates and others to protect our proprietary rights. We might not be able to obtain protection in the United States or internationally for our intellectual property, and we might not be able to obtain effective intellectual property protection in countries in which we may in the future sell products. If we are unable to obtain such protection, our business, financial condition, operating results and prospects may be harmed. Additionally, associates, contractors or consultants may misappropriate or disclose our confidential information or intellectual property and agreements with those persons may not exist, may not cover the information or intellectual property in question, or may not be enforceable, all of which could have an adverse impact on our business, financial condition, operating results and prospects for the future.

The protection of our intellectual property rights may require the expenditure of significant financial, managerial and operational resources. Notwithstanding such expenditures, the steps we take to protect our intellectual property may not adequately protect our rights or prevent third parties from infringing, misappropriating or disclosing confidential information or intellectual property. The validity, enforceability and infringement of our patents, trademarks, trade secrets and other intellectual property rights may be challenged by others in litigation or through administrative process, and we may not prevail in such disputes. Additionally, because the process of obtaining patent and trademark protection is expensive and time-consuming, we may not be able to prosecute all necessary or desirable patent and trademark applications at a reasonable cost or in a timely manner, and such applications may never be granted. Even if such applications issue as patents and trademarks, there can be no assurance that these patents and trademarks will adequately protect our intellectual property, as the legal standards relating to the validity, enforceability and scope of protection of patents, trademarks and other intellectual property rights are uncertain. If we are unable to adequately protect our intellectual property rights, our business, financial condition, operating results and prospects may be harmed.

We also might be required to spend significant resources to monitor and protect our intellectual property rights. We may not be able to discover or determine the extent of any infringement, misappropriation, disclosure or other violation of our intellectual property rights, confidential information or other proprietary rights. We may initiate claims or litigation against others for infringement, misappropriation or violation of our intellectual property rights, confidential information or other proprietary rights or to establish the validity of such rights. Despite our efforts, we may be unable to prevent third parties, former associates, consultants or independent contractors from infringing upon, misappropriating, disclosing or otherwise violating our intellectual property rights, confidential information and other proprietary rights. In addition, initiating claims or litigation against others for infringement, misappropriation, disclosure or violation of our intellectual property rights, confidential information or proprietary rights will be expensive, and may be prohibitively expensive. Any litigation or other dispute resolution mechanism, whether or not it is resolved in our favor, could result in significant expense to us and divert the efforts of our technical and management personnel, which may materially adversely affect our business, financial condition, operating results and prospects.

Increasing regulations and expectations on environmental, social and governance factors may impose additional costs and expose us to new risks.

Many investors, customers and other key stakeholders have increased their focus on ESG factors and corporate responsibility. As a result, there is a strong emphasis on ESG ratings and several third parties have created numerous standards by which they measure a company's corporate responsibility performance. In addition, these ESG standards may continue to change causing us to make substantial investments to satisfy them in order to meet the expectations of our investors, customers and other stakeholders. If we are unable to satisfy these ESG standards, our investors, customer and stakeholders may conclude that our policies and performance with respect to corporate responsibility are inadequate. Our inability to meet these standards may harm our brand and reputation, and our investments in ESG may impact our results of operations. Furthermore, if our competitors' corporate responsibility performance is perceived to be greater than ours, we may lose current or future investors who may elect to invest with our competitors instead. In addition, we have and intend to continue to communicate our ESG goals and priorities. If we do not achieve these goals and priorities, or fail to meet the expectations of investors and other key stakeholders, our reputation and financial results could be materially and adversely affected.

In addition, there is also uncertainty regarding potential laws, regulations and policies related to ESG and global environmental sustainability matters, including disclosure obligations and reporting on such matters. Changes in the legal or regulatory environment affecting ESG and sustainability disclosure, responsible sourcing, supply chain transparency, or environmental protection, among others, including regulations to limit carbon dioxide and other greenhouse gas emissions, to discourage the use of plastic or to limit or to impose additional costs on commercial water use may result in increased compliance costs for us and our business partners, all of which may negatively impact our results of operations, financial condition and cash flows.

We may be subject to product liability claims if people or property are harmed by the products we sell.

We have not had any significant product liability claims to date. We place a high priority on designing our products to be safe for consumers and safety test our products in third-party laboratories. Still, the products we sell or have manufactured may expose us to product liability claims, litigation and regulatory action relating to personal injury, death and environmental or property damage. Some of our agreements with our suppliers and international manufacturers may not indemnify us from product liability for a particular supplier's or international manufacturer's products, or our suppliers or international manufacturers may not have sufficient resources or insurance to satisfy their indemnity and defense obligations. Although we maintain liability insurance, we cannot be certain that our coverage will be adequate for liabilities

actually incurred or that insurance will continue to be available to us on economically reasonable terms, or at all. Any product liability claims asserted against us could, among other things, harm our reputation, damage our brand, cause us to incur significant costs, and have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Product warranty claims could have a material adverse effect on our business.

We provide a lifetime warranty on the hard insert pieces of our Sactionals and the soft insert pieces of our Sacs and a limited warranty on our StealthTech components which, if deficient, could lead to warranty claims. The Company maintains a reserve for warranty claims. However, there can be no assurance that our reserve for warranty claims will be adequate or additional warranty reserves will not be required due to failures in the technology in our StealthTech components or reduced warranty reserves may be required. Material warranty claims could, among other things, harm our reputation and damage our brand, cause us to incur significant repair and/or replacement costs, and have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, operating results and prospects.

Government regulation of the Internet and ecommerce is evolving, and unfavorable changes or failure by us to comply with these regulations could substantially harm our business and results of operations.

We are subject to general business regulations and laws as well as regulations and laws specifically governing the Internet and ecommerce. Existing and future regulations and laws could impede the growth of the Internet, ecommerce or mobile commerce. These regulations and laws may involve taxes, tariffs, privacy and data security, anti-spam, consumer credit offerings, content protection, electronic contracts and communications (such as “do not call/mail” and text messaging requirements), consumer protection, use of artificial intelligence, Internet neutrality and gift cards. It is not clear how existing laws governing issues such as property ownership, sales and other taxes and consumer privacy apply to the Internet as the vast majority of these laws were adopted prior to the advent of the Internet and do not contemplate or address the unique issues raised by the Internet or ecommerce. It is possible that general business regulations and laws, or those specifically governing the Internet or ecommerce, may be interpreted and applied in a manner that is inconsistent from one jurisdiction to another and may conflict with other rules or our practices.

Though we seek at all times to be in full compliance with all such laws, we cannot be sure that our practices have complied, comply or will comply fully with all such laws and regulations. Any failure, or perceived failure, by us to comply with any of these laws or regulations could result in damage to our reputation, a loss in business and proceedings or actions against us by governmental entities or others. Any such proceeding or action could damage our reputation and brand, force us to spend significant amounts in defense of these proceedings, distract our management, increase our costs of doing business, decrease the use of our website by consumers and result in the imposition of monetary liability. We may also be contractually liable to indemnify and hold harmless third parties from the costs or consequences of non-compliance with any such laws or regulations.

Our products or marketing activities may be found to infringe or violate the intellectual property rights of others.

Third parties may assert claims or initiate litigation asserting that our products or our marketing activities infringe or violate such third parties’ patent, copyright, trademark, trade secret or other intellectual property rights. The asserted claims and/or litigation could include claims against us or our suppliers alleging infringement of intellectual property rights with respect to our products or components of such products.

Regardless of the merit of the claims, if our products are alleged to infringe or violate the intellectual property rights of other parties, we could incur substantial costs and we may have to, among other things:

- obtain licenses to use such intellectual property rights, which may not be available on commercially reasonable terms, or at all;
- redesign our products or change our marketing activities to avoid infringement or other violations of the intellectual property rights of others;
- stop using the subject matter protected by the intellectual property held by others;
- pay significant compensatory and/or enhanced damages, attorneys’ fees and costs; and/or
- defend litigation or administrative proceedings which may be costly whether we win or lose, and which could result in a substantial diversion of our time, financial and management resources.

If any of the foregoing occur, our business, financial condition, operating results and prospects could be materially adversely affected.

Risks Related to Ownership of Our Common Stock

The trading price of the shares of our common stock has been and is likely to continue to be highly volatile.

The stock market in general has experienced volatility that has often been unrelated to the operating performance of particular companies. The market price for our common stock may be influenced by many factors, including:

- actual or anticipated fluctuations in our customer growth, sales, or other operating results;
- variations between our actual operating results and the expectations of securities analysts, investors, and the financial community;
- any forward-looking financial or operating information we may provide to the public or securities analysts, any changes in this information, or our failure to meet expectations based on this information;
- actions of securities analysts who initiate or maintain coverage of us, changes in financial estimates by any securities analysts who follow our Company, or our failure to meet these estimates or the expectations of investors;
- additional shares of our common stock being sold into the market by us or our existing stockholders, or the anticipation of such sales;
- price and volume fluctuations in the overall stock market, including as a result of trends in the economy as a whole;
- announcements by us or our competitors of significant products, acquisitions, strategic partnerships, joint ventures, or capital commitments;
- lawsuits threatened or filed against us;
- developments in new legislation or rulings by judicial or regulatory bodies;
- other events or factors, including those resulting from war or incidents of terrorism, or responses to these events; and
- the societal and economic impact of macroeconomic factors, public health crises and international conflicts.

We are and may in the future be subject to securities litigation, which is expensive and could divert management attention.

We are involved in and may in the future be subject to litigation or other disputes, which may include, among others, claims invoking the federal and state securities laws, contractual claims or other claims arising from the restatements, market price volatility or other factors. In particular, on December 19, 2023, a putative securities class action was filed against us and certain of our current and former officers in the United States District Court for the District of Connecticut captioned *Gutknecht v. The Lovesac Company*, No. 3:23-cv-1640 to recover damages allegedly caused by violations of federal securities law in connection with the restatements. Other potential plaintiffs may also file additional lawsuits in connection with the restatement. The outcome of any such litigation is uncertain. Additionally, the market price of our common stock has been and may continue to be volatile. As a result, we may be the target of securities class action litigation in the future. The defense or settlement of this litigation and any future litigation could be time-consuming and expensive, divert the attention of management away from our business, and, if any litigation is adversely resolved against us, could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition. Any additional regulatory consequences, litigation, claim or dispute, whether successful or not, could subject us to additional costs, divert the attention of our management, or impair our reputation. Each of these consequences could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

If securities or industry analysts do not publish research or publish inaccurate or unfavorable research about our business, our stock price and trading volume could decline.

The trading market for our common stock will be influenced by the research and reports that securities or industry analysts publish about us or our business. If one or more of these securities or industry analysts ceases coverage of us, we could lose visibility in the financial markets, which in turn could cause our stock price or trading volume to decline. If one or more of the analysts who cover us downgrades our common stock, publishes inaccurate or unfavorable research about our business or if our operating results do not meet their expectations, our stock price could decline.

Future sales and issuances of our common stock or rights to purchase common stock could result in additional dilution of the percentage ownership of our stockholders and could cause our stock price to decline.

In order to raise additional capital, we may in the future offer additional shares of our common stock or other securities convertible into or exchangeable for our common stock. Future sales and issuances of our common stock or rights to purchase our common stock could result in substantial dilution to our existing stockholders. We may sell shares or other securities in the future that could have rights superior to existing stockholders. The price per share at which we sell additional shares of our common stock, or securities convertible or exchangeable into common stock, in future transactions may be higher or lower than the current price per share of our common stock.

Anti-takeover provisions in our charter documents and under Delaware law could make an acquisition of our Company more difficult, and limit attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove our current management.

Provisions in our Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation and our Amended and Restated Bylaws may have the effect of delaying or preventing a change of control or changes in our management. Our Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation and Amended and Restated Bylaws include provisions that:

- permit the board of directors to establish the number of directors and fill any vacancies and newly created directorships by the affirmative vote of a majority of the directors or stockholders holding at least 25% of our issued and outstanding shares of common stock;
- provide that directors may only be removed by the majority of the shares of voting stock then outstanding entitled to vote generally in election of directors;
- require two-thirds of all directors who constitute the board of directors or holders at least a majority of the issued and outstanding shares our common stock to adopt, amend or repeal provisions of our Amended and Restated Bylaws;
- require 50% of the voting power of all then outstanding shares of our capital stock entitled to vote generally in election of directors to amend, alter or repeal, or adopt any provision inconsistent with certain sections of our Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation;
- except as otherwise provided by the terms of any series of preferred stock, special meetings of our stockholders may be called only by the board of directors, the chairperson of the board of directors, the chief executive officer, the president (in the absence of a chief executive officer) or at least 25% of all then outstanding shares of our capital stock entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, voting together as a single class;
- establish advance notice requirements for nominations for election to our board of directors or for proposing matters that can be acted upon by stockholders at annual stockholder meetings;
- restrict the forum for certain litigation against us to Delaware

These provisions may frustrate or prevent any attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove our current management by making it more difficult for stockholders to replace members of our board of directors, which is responsible for appointing the members of our management. In addition, because we are incorporated in Delaware, we are governed by the provisions of Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law ("DGCL"), which generally prohibits a Delaware corporation from engaging in any of a broad range of business combinations with any holder of at least 15% of our capital stock for a period of three years following the date on which the stockholder became a 15% stockholder.]

Claims for indemnification by our directors and officers may reduce our available funds to satisfy successful third-party claims against us and may reduce the amount of money available to us.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws provide that we will indemnify our directors and officers, in each case, to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law. Pursuant to our charter, our directors will not be liable to us or any stockholders for monetary damages for any breach of fiduciary duty, except (i) for acts that breach his or her duty of loyalty to us or our stockholders; (ii) for acts or omissions not in good faith or which involve intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of the law; and (iii) as otherwise required pursuant to the DGCL. The amended and restated bylaws also require us, if so requested, to advance expenses that such director or officer incurred in defending or investigating a threatened or pending action, suit or proceeding, provided that such person will return any such advance if it is ultimately determined that such person is not entitled to indemnification by us. Any claims for indemnification by our directors and officers may reduce our available funds to satisfy successful third-party claims against us and may reduce the amount of money available to us.

Our amended and restated bylaws designates the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware as the sole and exclusive forum for certain types of actions and proceedings that may be initiated by our stockholders, and designates the federal district courts of the United States as the sole and exclusive forum for claims arising under the Securities Act, which, in each case could limit our stockholders' ability to obtain a favorable judicial forum for disputes with us or our directors, officers employees, agents or other stockholders.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that, unless we consent in writing to an alternative forum, the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, be the sole and exclusive forum for any (a) derivative action or proceeding brought on our behalf; (b) action asserting a claim of breach of a fiduciary duty owed by any director, officer, or other employee to us or our stockholders; (c) action asserting a claim arising under any provision of the DGCL or our amended and restated certificate of incorporation or amended and restated bylaws; or (d) action asserting a claim governed by the internal affairs doctrine.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that, unless we consent in writing to an alternative forum, the federal district courts of the United States shall be the sole and exclusive forum for the resolution of any action asserting a claim arising under the Securities Act or the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. Pursuant to the Exchange Act, claims arising thereunder must be brought in federal district courts of the United States.

To the fullest extent permitted by law, any person or entity purchasing or otherwise acquiring or holding any interest in any shares of our capital stock shall be deemed to have notice of and consented to the forum provision in our amended and restated bylaws. This choice of forum provision may limit a stockholder's ability to bring a claim in a different judicial forum, including one that it may find favorable or convenient for a specified class of disputes with us or our directors, officers, other stockholders or employees, which may discourage such lawsuits, make them more difficult or expensive to pursue and result in outcomes that are less favorable to such stockholders than outcomes that may have been attainable in other jurisdictions.

By agreeing to this provision, however, stockholders are not deemed to have waived our compliance with the federal securities laws and the rules and regulations thereunder. The enforceability of similar choice of forum provisions in other companies' certificates of incorporation or bylaws has been challenged in legal proceedings, and it is possible that a court could find these types of provisions to be inapplicable or unenforceable. If a court were to find the choice of forum provisions in our amended and restated bylaws to be inapplicable or unenforceable in an action, we may incur additional costs associated with resolving such action in other jurisdictions, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We do not expect to declare any dividends in the foreseeable future.

The continued operation and growth of our business will require substantial cash. Accordingly, we do not anticipate paying any cash dividends to holders of our common stock at any time in the foreseeable future. Any determination to pay future dividends will be at the discretion of our board of directors and will depend upon our results of operations, financial condition, contractual restrictions, indebtedness, restrictions imposed by applicable law and other factors our board of directors deems relevant. Consequently, the only way our shareholders may be able to realize future gain on their investment is to sell their shares of common stock after the price of such shares has appreciated. However, there is no guarantee that our shares of common stock will appreciate in value.

We may fail to meet our publicly announced guidance or other expectations about our business and future operating results, which would cause the price of our securities to decline.

From time to time, we release earnings guidance in our earnings conference calls, earnings releases, or otherwise, regarding our future performance that represents our management's estimates as of the date of release. This guidance includes forward-looking statements based on projections prepared by our management. Projections are based upon a number of assumptions and estimates that, while presented with numerical specificity, are inherently subject to significant business, economic and competitive uncertainties and contingencies on our business, many of which are beyond our control and are based upon specific assumptions with respect to future business decisions, some of which will change. Some of those key assumptions relate to the macroeconomic environment, including inflation and fluctuations in interest rates, which are inherently difficult to predict. We generally state possible outcomes as high and low ranges, which are intended to provide a sensitivity analysis as variables are changed but are not intended to imply that actual results could not fall outside of the suggested ranges. Furthermore, analysts and investors may develop and publish their own projections of our business, which may form a consensus about our future performance. Furthermore, if we make downward revisions of our previously announced guidance, if we withdraw our previously announced guidance, or if our publicly announced guidance of future operating results fails to meet expectations of securities analysts, investors or other interested parties, the price of our securities would decline. Guidance is necessarily speculative in nature, and it can be expected that some or all of the assumptions underlying the guidance furnished by us will not materialize or will vary significantly from actual results. Accordingly, our guidance is only an estimate of what management believes is realizable as of the date of release. Actual results may vary from our guidance and the variations may be material. In light of the foregoing, investors are urged not to rely upon our guidance in making an investment decision regarding our securities. Any failure to successfully implement our operating strategy or the occurrence of any of the events or circumstances set forth in this "Risk Factors" section, many of which are outside of our control, could result in the actual operating results being different from our guidance, and the differences may be adverse and material.

Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments.

None.

Item 1C. Cybersecurity.

Risk Management and Strategy

We recognize the importance of assessing, identifying, and managing material risks associated with cybersecurity threats, as such term is defined in Item 106(a) of Regulation S-K . These risks include, among other things: operational risks, intellectual property theft, fraud, extortion, harm to employees or customers and violation of data privacy or security laws.

The Company is committed to protecting its information system and data from cyber threats. As part of our ongoing efforts to enhance our cybersecurity posture, we conduct an annual review of our information technology control environment and engages third-party security experts to conduct risk and vulnerability assessments including penetration testing. We additionally utilize third party technical tools to control system access and filter, restrict and regulate content that may pose a material risk to the Company. Employees are required to use multi-factor authentication to access Company systems and undergo annual security training. Management is responsible for identifying, monitoring and mitigating the material risks facing the Company, including cybersecurity risks. Management provides regular reports to the Board at every meeting to review our top risks, identify trends and help manage risk.

Our cybersecurity risk management and strategy is overseen by our Chief Information Officer as well as other members of the senior leadership team at Lovesac. These individuals are informed about, and monitor the prevention, mitigation, detection and remediation of cybersecurity incidents and report to the Board on any appropriate items. Our Chief Information Officer has over 35 years of experience managing information technology and cybersecurity matters and is responsible for assessing and managing these cybersecurity risks. Team members who support our information security program have relevant educational and industry experience.

Cybersecurity Governance

Cybersecurity is an important part of our risk management and an area of focus for our Board and management. Our Board of Directors is responsible for the oversight of risks from cybersecurity threats. The Board receives updates on a quarterly basis from senior management, including leaders from our Information Technology and Security, Risk Management, Finance, and Legal teams and our Chief Information Officer regarding matters of cybersecurity. This includes existing and

new cybersecurity risks, status on how management is addressing and/or mitigating those risks, cybersecurity and data privacy incidents (if any) and status on key information security initiatives. The Audit Committee of the Company's Board of Directors oversees, among other things, the adequacy and effectiveness of the Company's internal controls, including internal controls designed to assess, identify, and manage material risks from cybersecurity threats. The Board of Directors, as a whole and at the Audit Committee level, oversee the most significant risks facing the Company and our processes to identify, prioritize, assess, manage and mitigate those risks.

The Audit Committee, which is comprised solely of independent directors, has been designated by our Board to oversee cybersecurity risk. The Audit Committee is informed of material risks from cybersecurity threats pursuant to the escalation criteria as set forth in the Company's disclosure controls and procedures.

Although the Company endeavors to mitigate cybersecurity risks, we face cybersecurity risks, threats and attacks that could have a material adverse effect on the Company's business strategy, results of operations or financial condition. Additional information on cybersecurity risks we face is discussed in Part I, Item 1A, "Risk Factors," under the heading "Legal, Tax and Regulatory Risks."

Item 2. Properties.

Our primary offices are located in Stamford, Connecticut, where we occupy 22,480 square feet of office space pursuant to a lease agreement that expires in November 2024, and in Saint George, Utah, where we occupy 10,696 square feet of office space pursuant to a lease agreement that expires September 2031. We also lease retail space for our showrooms, in 230 locations throughout the majority of the U.S. states including Alabama, Arkansas, Arizona, California, Colorado, Connecticut, Delaware, Florida, Georgia, Idaho, Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Kansas, Kentucky, Louisiana, Maine, Maryland, Massachusetts, Michigan, Minnesota, Missouri, Nebraska, Nevada, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New York, North Carolina, Ohio, Oklahoma, Oregon, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, South Carolina, Tennessee, Texas, Utah, Virginia, Washington, Wisconsin and the District of Columbia.

Item 3. Legal Proceedings.

See **Note 7. Commitments, Contingencies and Related Parties** to our financial statements within Part IV of this Annual Report on Form 10-K for a description of our legal proceedings.

Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures.

Not applicable.

PART II.

Item 5. Market for Registrant’s Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities.

Market Information

Our common stock is traded on Nasdaq under the symbol “LOVE.”

Holders

As of April 8, 2024, there were 148 holders of record of our common stock. Because shares of our common stock are held by depositories, brokers and other nominees, the number of beneficial holders of our shares is substantially larger than the number of record holders.

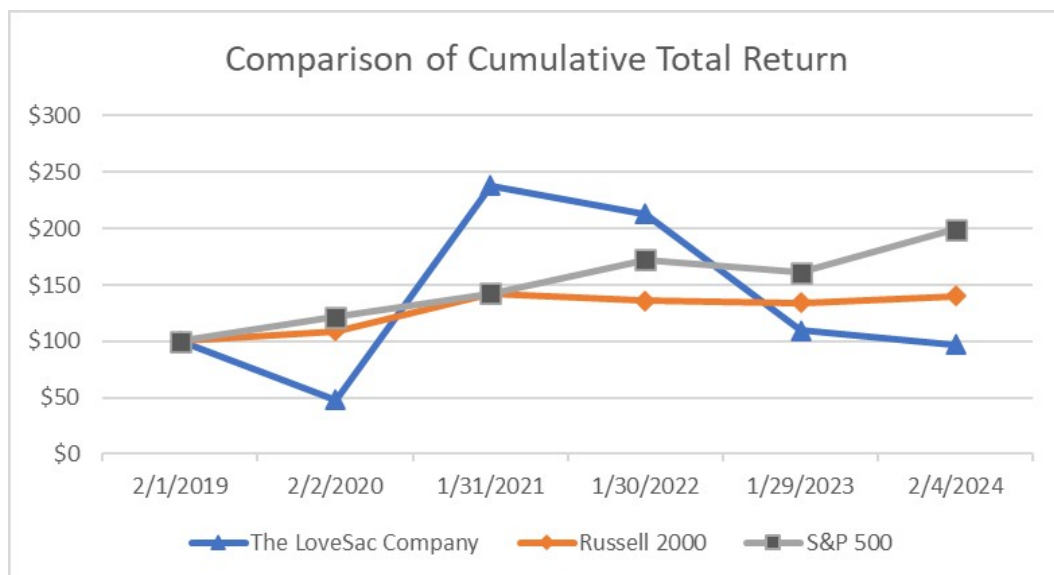
Dividends

We have never paid cash dividends on any of our capital stock and we currently intend to retain our future earnings, if any, to fund the development and growth of our business. We do not intend to pay cash dividends to holders of our common stock in the foreseeable future.

Lovesac Stock Performance Graph

The graph below shall not be deemed “soliciting material” or to be “filed” with the SEC for purposes of Section 18 of the Exchange Act, or otherwise subject to the liabilities under that Section, and shall not be deemed to be incorporated by reference into any of our other filings under the Securities Act or the Exchange Act.

The following graph compares the cumulative total stockholder return on our common stock (assuming reinvestment of dividends) with the cumulative total return on the S&P 500 and the Russell 2000 from February 1, 2019 through February 4, 2024. The graph assumes a \$100 investment in each of our common stock, the S&P 500 and the Russell 2000 on February 1, 2019. The comparisons in the graph below are based upon historical data and are not indicative of, nor intended to forecast, future performance of our Common Stock.



	February 1, 2019	February 2, 2020	January 31, 2021	January 30, 2022	January 29, 2023	February 4, 2024
The Lovesac Company common stock	100.00	47.81	238.16	212.89	109.39	96.97
Russell 2000	100.00	109.02	141.91	136.05	134.01	139.82
S&P 500	100.00	121.56	142.53	172.46	161.03	199.42

Item 6. [Reserved]

Not applicable.

Item 7. Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

The following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations should be read in conjunction with our financial statements and related notes appearing elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. As discussed in the section titled “Forward-Looking Statements,” the following discussion and analysis contains forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties, as well as assumptions that, if they never materialize or prove incorrect, could cause our results to differ materially from those expressed or implied by such forward-looking statements. Factors that could cause or contribute to these differences include, but are not limited to, those identified below and those discussed in the section titled “Risk Factors” under Part I, Item 1A in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

We operate on a 52- or 53-week fiscal year that ends on the Sunday closest to February 1. Each fiscal year generally is comprised of four 13-week fiscal quarters, although in the years with 53 weeks, the fourth quarter represents a 14-week period. The fiscal year ended February 4, 2024 consisted of 53 weeks. Fiscal year 2023 and 2022 each consisted of 52 weeks.

Overview

We are a technology driven company that designs, manufactures and sells unique, high quality furniture derived through our proprietary "Designed for Life" approach which results in products that are built to last a lifetime and designed to evolve as our customers’ lives do. Our current product offering is comprised of modular couches called Sactionals, premium foam beanbag chairs called Sacs, and their associated home decor accessories. Innovation is at the center of our design philosophy with all of our core products protected by a robust portfolio of utility patents. We market and sell our products through an omni-channel platform that includes direct-to-consumer touch points in the form of our own showrooms, which include our mobile concierge and kiosks, and online directly at www.lovesac.com. We believe that our ecommerce centric approach, coupled with our ability to deliver our large upholstered products through express couriers, is unique to the furniture industry.

Our Operations

See **Item 1. Business** for information on our products, customers, business model, channels, growth strategies, seasonality and other factors describing our business.

Factors Affecting Our Operating Results

While our growth strategy has contributed to our improving operating results, it also presents significant risks and challenges. The timing and magnitude of new showroom openings, existing showroom renovations, and marketing activities may affect our results of operations in future periods. These strategic initiatives will require substantial expenditures.

Other factors that could affect our results of operations in future periods include:

Macroeconomic Factors

There are a number of macroeconomic factors and uncertainties affecting the overall business environment and our business, including increased inflation, rising interest rates, housing market conditions, consumer debt and available credit, global conflicts and uncertainties in the global financial markets. These factors may have a negative impact on markets in

which we operate, including the potential for an economic recession, a continued downturn in the housing market, and a reduction in consumer discretionary spending. We believe that these macroeconomic factors have contributed to the slowdown in demand that we have experienced in our business which may continue in future periods.

Seasonality in Quarterly Results

Our business is seasonal. As a result, our revenues fluctuate from quarter to quarter, which often affects the comparability of our results between periods. Working capital requirements are typically higher in the third fiscal quarter due to inventory built-up in advance of the holiday selling season. Net sales are historically higher in the fourth fiscal quarter due primarily to the impact of the holiday selling season. As such, results of a period shorter than a full year may not be indicative of results expected for the entire year.

Competition

The retail industry is highly competitive and retailers compete based on a variety of factors, including design, quality, price and customer service. Levels of competition and the ability of our competitors to attract customers through competitive pricing or other factors may impact our results of operations.

How We Assess the Performance of Our Business

We consider a variety of financial and operating measures, including the following, to evaluate our business, measure our performance, identify trends affecting our business, formulate business plans, and make strategic decisions.

Net Sales

Net sales reflect our sale of merchandise plus shipping and handling revenue less returns and discounts. Sales made at Company operated showrooms, including shop-in-shops and pop-up-shops, and via the web are recognized, typically at the point of transference of title when the goods are shipped.

Omni-channel Comparable Net Sales

Omni-channel comparable net sales is a measure that highlights the performance of our existing locations and websites by measuring the change in net sales for a period over the comparable prior-period of equivalent length. Comparable net sales includes sales at all retail locations and online, open greater than 12 months (including remodels and relocations) and excludes closed stores. Comparable net sales is intended only as supplemental information and is not a substitute for net sales presented in accordance with GAAP. In fiscal year 2024, we updated how we calculate comparable sales to better reflect our business, store growth and omni-channel sales approach.

New Customer

We define a customer as new when the customer has completed a transaction at Lovesac either at a showroom or internet channel only for the first time. In fiscal 2024, we updated how we calculate new and repeat customers to better reflect business across all of our channels as well as the purchase cycle of the categories in which we compete. Repeat customers accounted for approximately 43.6% of all transactions in fiscal 2024 compared to 41.3% in fiscal 2023. We expect a healthy mix between new and repeat customers in our transaction mix as we spend on acquiring new customers.

Cost of Merchandise Sold

Cost of merchandise sold includes the direct cost of sold merchandise; inventory shrinkage; inventory adjustments due to obsolescence, including excess and slow-moving inventory and lower of cost or net realizable value reserves; inbound freight; all freight costs to ship merchandise to our showrooms, and warehousing and all logistics costs associated with shipping product to our customers. Certain of our competitors and other retailers may report gross profit differently than we do, by excluding from gross profit some or all of the costs related to their distribution network and instead including them in selling, general and administrative expenses. As a result, the reporting of our gross profit and profit margin may not be comparable to other companies.

The primary drivers of our cost of merchandise sold are raw materials costs, labor costs in the countries where we source our merchandise, and logistics costs. We expect gross profit to increase to the extent that we successfully grow our net sales and continue to realize scale economics with our manufacturing partners. We review our inventory levels on an

ongoing basis in order to identify slow-moving merchandise and use product markdowns to efficiently sell these products. The timing and level of markdowns are driven primarily by customer acceptance of our merchandise.

Gross Profit

Gross profit is equal to our net sales less cost of merchandise sold. Gross profit as a percentage of our net sales is referred to as *gross margin*.

Selling, General and Administrative Expenses

Selling, general and administrative expenses include all operating costs, other than advertising and marketing expense, not included in cost of merchandise sold. These expenses include all payroll and payroll-related expenses; showroom expenses, including occupancy costs related to showroom operations, such as rent and common area maintenance; occupancy and expenses related to many of our operations at our headquarters, including utilities, equity based compensation, financing related expense; public company expenses; customer financing fees; and credit card transaction fees. Selling, general and administrative expenses as a percentage of net sales is usually higher in lower volume quarters and lower in higher volume quarters because a significant portion of the costs are relatively fixed.

Our recent revenue growth has been accompanied by increased selling, general and administrative expenses. The most significant components of these increases are payroll and rent costs. We expect these expenses, as well as rent expense associated with the opening of new showrooms, to increase as we grow our business. We expect to leverage total selling, general and administrative expenses as a percentage of net sales as net sales volumes continue to grow. We expect to continue to invest in infrastructure to support the Company's growth. Our continued infrastructure investments will include research and development costs on our existing and future products and foundational technology investments to support our continued growth. These investments will lessen the impact of expense leveraging during the period of investment with the greater impact of expense leveraging happening after the period of investment. However, total selling, general and administrative expenses generally will leverage during the periods of investments with the greatest leverage occurring within the fourth quarter.

Advertising and Marketing Expense

Advertising and marketing expense include digital, social, and traditional advertising and marketing initiatives, that cover all of our business channels. Advertising and marketing expense is expected to continue to increase as a percentage of net sales as we continue to invest in advertising and marketing which has accelerated net sales growth.

Basis of Presentation and Results of Operations

The following discussion provides an analysis of the Company's financial condition and results of operations from management's perspective and should be read in conjunction with the financial statements and related notes included in this report. The discussion in this Form 10-K generally focuses on fiscal 2024 compared to fiscal 2023. Our fiscal 2024 results contain an additional, non-comparable 53rd week when compared to fiscal 2023. A discussion of our results of operations and changes in financial condition for fiscal 2023 compared to fiscal 2022 has been excluded from this report, but can be found in Part II, Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations in our fiscal 2023 Annual Report on Form 10-K, as amended by Amendment No. 1 and Amendment No. 2 on Form 10-K/A filed on November 2, 2023 and November 30, 2023, respectively.

Results of Operations

The following table summarizes key components of our results of operations for fiscal 2024, 2023, and 2022:

	2024	2023	2022	2024	2023	2022
	<i>(In thousands)</i>			<i>(Percentage of net sales)</i>		
Net sales						
Showrooms	\$ 437,394	\$ 398,184	\$ 298,989	62.5 %	61.2 %	60.0 %
Internet	199,778	176,519	150,622	28.5 %	27.1 %	30.2 %
Other	63,093	76,476	48,628	9.0 %	11.7 %	9.8 %
Total net sales	700,265	651,179	498,239	100.0 %	100.0 %	100.0 %
Cost of merchandise sold	299,222	307,528	224,707	42.7 %	47.2 %	45.1 %
Gross profit	401,043	343,651	273,532	57.3 %	52.8 %	54.9 %
Operating expenses:						
Selling, general and administration expenses	264,314	215,979	160,017	37.7 %	33.2 %	32.1 %
Advertising and marketing	94,050	79,864	65,078	13.4 %	12.3 %	13.1 %
Depreciation and amortization	12,603	10,842	7,859	1.8 %	1.7 %	1.6 %
Total operating expenses	370,967	306,685	232,954	52.9 %	47.2 %	46.8 %
Operating income	30,076	36,966	40,578	4.4 %	5.6 %	8.1 %
Interest income (expense), net	1,747	(117)	(179)	0.2 %	—%	—%
Net income before taxes	31,823	36,849	40,399	4.6 %	5.6 %	8.1 %
(Provision for) benefit from income taxes	(7,962)	(10,361)	7,089	(1.1)%	(1.6)%	1.4 %
Net income	\$ 23,861	\$ 26,488	\$ 47,488	3.5 %	4.0 %	9.5 %

Other Operational Data

Our recent showroom growth is summarized in the following table:

Showroom Count:	February 4, 2024	January 29, 2023
Showrooms open at beginning of period	195	146
Showrooms opened	46	52
Showrooms closed	(11)	(3)
Showrooms open at end of period ⁽¹⁾	230	195
Showroom remodels	—	4

⁽¹⁾ Showrooms open at the end of the period include 6 kiosks and 2 mobile concierges as of fiscal 2024, and 13 kiosks and 2 mobile concierges as of fiscal 2023.

Fiscal 2024 Compared to Fiscal 2023

Net sales

Net sales increased \$49.1 million, or 7.5%, in fiscal 2024 compared to the prior year period. The increase in overall net sales was driven by new showroom openings, partially offset by a decrease of 4.1% in omni-channel comparable net sales. New customers increased by 13.3% in fiscal 2024 as compared to 6.5% in the prior year period.

Showroom net sales increased \$39.2 million, or 9.8% in fiscal 2024 compared to the prior year period.

Internet sales (sales made directly to customers through our ecommerce channel) increased \$23.3 million, or 13.2%, in fiscal 2024 compared to the prior year period driven by strong promotional campaigns.

Other sales, which include pop-up-shop sales, shop-in-shop sales and barter inventory transactions, decreased \$13.4 million, or 17.5% in fiscal 2024 compared to the prior year period. This decrease was principally due to the timing of inventory barter transactions coupled with lower productivity of our temporary online pop-up-shops on Costco.com, partially offset by an increase of 311 Costco in store pop-up-shops compared to the prior year period. We also opened 22 additional Best Buy shop-in-shop locations compared to the prior year period.

Gross profit

Gross profit increased \$57.3 million, or 16.7%, in fiscal 2024 compared to the prior year period. Gross margin increased to 57.3% of net sales in fiscal 2024 from 52.8% of net sales in the prior year period. The increase in gross margin percentage of 450 basis points was primarily driven by a decrease of approximately 550 basis points in total distribution and related tariff expenses, partially offset by a decrease of 100 basis points in product margin driven by higher promotional discounting. The decrease in total distribution and related tariff expenses over prior year is principally related to the positive impact of 670 basis points decrease in inbound transportation costs partially offset by 120 basis points in higher outbound transportation and warehousing costs.

Selling, general and administrative expenses

Selling, general and administrative expenses increased \$48.3 million, or 22.4%, in fiscal 2024 compared to the prior year period. The increase in selling, general and administrative expenses was primarily related to an increase in employment costs, overhead expenses, selling related expenses and rent. Employment costs increased by \$21.3 million driven by an increase in new hires. Overhead expenses increased \$18.6 million mainly consisting of an increase of \$13.2 million in investments in the business to support current and future growth and \$11.7 million in professional fees primarily related to the restatement of previously issued financial statements, partially offset by a \$6.3 million decrease in equity-based compensation. Selling related expenses increased \$6.0 million principally due to credit card fees related to the increase in net sales and an increase in credit card rates. Rent increased by \$2.4 million related to a \$6.1 million increase in rent expense from our net addition of 35 showrooms partially offset by a \$3.7 million reduction in percentage rent. Selling, general and administrative expenses were 37.7% of net sales in fiscal 2024, an increase of 450 basis points as compared to 33.2% of net sales in the prior year period.

Advertising and marketing expenses

Advertising and marketing expenses increased \$14.2 million, or 17.8%, in fiscal 2024 compared to the prior year period. The increase in advertising and marketing costs relates to ongoing investments in marketing spends to support our net sales growth. Advertising and marketing expenses were 13.4% and 12.3% of net sales in fiscal 2024 and 2023, respectively.

Depreciation and amortization expenses

Depreciation and amortization expenses increased \$1.8 million, or 16.2%, in fiscal 2024 compared to the prior year period. The increase in depreciation and amortization expense is principally related to capital investments for new showrooms in fiscal 2024.

Interest income (expense), net

Interest income was \$1.7 million in fiscal 2024 compared to interest expense of \$0.1 million in fiscal 2023. Interest income earned on the Company's cash and cash equivalents balances was favorable from higher interest rates compared to the prior year period.

Provision for income taxes

Income tax expense was \$8.0 million in fiscal 2024 compared to \$10.4 million in fiscal 2023. The change in provision is primarily driven by lower net income before taxes, partially offset by a decrease in the effective tax rate.

Liquidity and Capital Resources**General**

Our business relies on cash flows from operations, our revolving line of credit (see “Revolving Line of Credit” below) and securities issuances as our primary sources of liquidity. At February 4, 2024, we had \$87.0 million in cash and cash equivalents. Our primary cash needs are for marketing and advertising, inventory, payroll, showroom rent, capital expenditures associated with opening new showrooms and updating existing showrooms, as well as infrastructure and information technology. The most significant components of our working capital are cash and cash equivalents, merchandise inventory, prepaid expenses, accounts payable, accrued expenses, other current liabilities and customer deposits. We believe that cash expected to be generated from operations, the availability under our revolving line of credit and our existing cash balances are sufficient to meet working capital requirements and anticipated capital expenditures for at least the next 12 months.

Capital Expenditures

Historically, we have invested significant capital expenditures in opening new showrooms and updating existing showrooms. These capital expenditures have increased in the past and may continue to increase in future periods as we open additional showrooms. Capital expenditures are anticipated to support our showroom growth, including capital outlays for leasehold improvements, fixtures and equipment, and the construction of new showrooms. Capital expenditures during fiscal 2025 are projected to be in the range of \$22.0 million to \$30.0 million. Capital expenditures were \$29.2 million in fiscal 2024.

Leases

The majority of our operating leases relate to company showrooms. We also lease our corporate facilities. At February 4, 2024, we had aggregate lease obligations of \$214.5 million, with \$17.6 million payable within 12 months. See Note 6, “Leases” of the Notes to Financial Statements for further discussion of our operating leases.

Cash Flow Analysis

The following table summarizes operating, investing, and financing activities for fiscal 2024, 2023, and 2022:

in thousands	2024	2023	2022
Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities	\$ 76,441	\$ (21,375)	\$ 32,648
Net cash used in investing activities	(29,211)	(25,549)	(15,118)
Net cash used in financing activities	(3,727)	(1,935)	(3,479)
Net change in cash and cash equivalents	43,503	(48,859)	14,051
Cash and cash equivalents at end of period	\$ 87,036	\$ 43,533	\$ 92,392

Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities

Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities consists primarily of net income adjusted for certain non-cash items, including depreciation, amortization, loss on disposal of property and equipment, impairment of property and equipment, equity based compensation, non-cash operating lease cost, and deferred income taxes, and the effect of changes in working capital and other activities.

Net cash provided by operating activities was \$76.4 million in fiscal 2024, an increase from net cash used in operating activities of \$21.4 million in the prior year period, primarily driven by changes in working capital related to inventory management actions, timing of payments to vendors, and a decrease in income tax payments.

Net cash used in investing activities

Investing activities consist primarily of investments related to capital expenditures for new showroom openings, the remodeling of existing showrooms, and the acquisition of intangible assets.

Net cash used in investing activities was \$29.2 million in fiscal 2024, an increase from \$25.5 million in the prior year period, primarily resulting from increased capital expenditures related to new showrooms.

Net cash used in financing activities

Financing activities consists of taxes paid for the net settlement of equity awards and payment of deferred financing costs.

Net cash used in financing activities was \$3.7 million in fiscal 2024, an increase from \$1.9 million in the prior year period, primarily resulting from an increase in taxes paid for the net settlement of equity awards.

Revolving Line of Credit

On March 25, 2022, we amended our existing credit agreement providing for an asset-based revolving credit facility with the lenders party thereto, and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association ("Wells Fargo Bank"), as administrative agent. The maturity date of our credit agreement was extended to March 25, 2024 and, among other things, the maximum revolver commitment was increased from \$25.0 million to \$40.0 million, subject to borrowing base and availability restrictions. Our credit agreement includes a \$1,000,000 sublimit for the issuance of letters of credit and a \$4,000,000 sublimit for swing line loans.

We are required to pay a commitment fee of 0.30% based on the daily unused portion of the credit facility. Amounts outstanding under the credit facility, at our option, bear interest at either a base rate or a term secured overnight term rate ("SOFR") based rate, plus, in either case, a margin determined by reference to our quarterly average excess availability under the credit facility and ranging from 0.50% to 0.75% for borrowings accruing interest at base rate and from 1.625% to 1.850% for borrowings accruing interest at term SOFR. Swing line loans will at all times accrue interest at a base rate plus the applicable margin. The lower margins described above will apply initially and will adjust thereafter from time to time based on the quarterly average excess availability under the credit facility.

On March 24, 2023, the Company amended the credit agreement to extend the maturity date to September 30, 2024. All other terms of the credit agreement remain unchanged. For additional information regarding our line of credit with Wells Fargo Bank, see **Note 8. Financing Arrangements** in the Notes to the Financial Statements included in Part IV of this report. As of February 4, 2024 and January 29, 2023, the Company's borrowing availability under the line of credit was \$36.0 million, and there were no outstanding borrowings under our credit facility.

Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates

The management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations is based upon our financial statements, which have been prepared in conformity with U.S. GAAP. Certain accounting policies and estimates are particularly important to the understanding of our financial position and results of operations and requires us to make significant estimates and assumptions. Because of the uncertainty inherent in these matters, actual results may differ from these estimates and could differ based upon other assumptions and conditions. In applying these policies, management uses their judgment to determine the appropriate assumptions to be used in the determination of certain estimates. Those estimates are based on our historical operations, our future business plans and projected financial results, and other various other assumptions that we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances. We evaluate our estimates and assumptions on an ongoing basis. We continue to monitor the effects of global macroeconomic and geopolitical uncertainty, general market, political and economic conditions.

All of our significant accounting policies are outlined in **Note 1. Basis of Presentation, and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies** in the Notes to the Financial Statements included in Part IV of this report. There have been no material changes to the significant accounting policies during fiscal 2024.

Barter Arrangements

The Company has a bartering arrangement with a third-party vendor, whereby the Company will provide inventory in exchange for media credits. Barter sales transaction with commercial substance are recorded at a transaction price based on the estimated fair value of the non-cash consideration of the media credits to be received and the revenue is recognized when control of inventory is transferred, which is when the inventory is picked up in our warehouse. Fair value is estimated using various considerations, including the cost of similar media advertising if transacted directly, the expected sales price of product given up in exchange for the media credits, and the expected usage of media credits prior to expiration based on forecasted media spend subject to media credits under the barter arrangement. Projecting marketing spend requires estimating such factors as sales growth, inflation, overall economics of the retail industry, and changes in marketing trends, and are therefore subject to variability and difficult to predict, among other things. The Company recognizes an asset for media credits which is subsequently evaluated for impairment at each reporting period for any changes in circumstances. For fiscal 2024, 2023, and 2022, the Company recognized \$12.3 million, \$21.3 million, and \$3.5 million, respectively, of barter sales in exchange for media credits. The Company had \$32.8 million and \$25.2 million of unused media credits as of February 4, 2024, and January 29, 2023, respectively, and did not recognize any impairment.

Impairment of Long-Lived Assets

Our long-lived assets consist of property and equipment and right-of-use assets from leases. Property and equipment includes leasehold improvements, and other tangible assets. Long-lived assets are reviewed for potential impairment at such time that events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset might not be recovered. We evaluate for impairment at the individual showroom level, which is the lowest level at which individual cash flows can be identified. When evaluating long-lived assets for potential impairment, we will first compare the carrying amount of the assets to the future undiscounted cash flows for the respective long-lived asset. If the estimated future cash flows are less than the carrying amounts of the assets, an impairment loss is measured as the excess of the carrying value over its fair value. We estimate fair value based on future discounted cash flow based on our historical operations of the showroom and estimates of future showroom profitability and economic conditions. These estimates include factors such as sales growth, gross margin, employment costs, lease escalation, and overall macroeconomic conditions, and are therefore subject to variability. Actual future results may differ from those estimates. If required, an impairment loss is recorded for that portion of the assets' carrying value in excess of fair value.

In fiscal 2024 and 2023, we did not recognize any impairment charges associated with showroom-level right-of-use assets. During fiscal 2022, we recorded impairment charges of \$0.6 million associated with the assets of an underperforming retail location in selling, general and administrative expenses in our Statements of Operations.

Merchandise Inventories

Merchandise inventories are comprised of finished goods which are carried at the lower of cost or net realizable value and capitalized freight and warehousing costs. Cost is determined on a weighted-average method basis. Merchandise inventories consist primarily of foam filled furniture, sectional couches, and related accessories. We adjust our inventory for obsolescence based on historical trends, aging reports, specific identification and its estimates of future retail sales prices. In addition, we include capitalized freight and warehousing costs in inventory related to the finished goods in inventory.

Operating Leases

The Company determines if a long-term contractual obligation is a lease at inception. The majority of our operating leases relate to company showrooms. We also lease our corporate facilities. These operating leases expire at various dates through fiscal 2035. Showroom leases may include options that allow us to extend the lease term beyond the initial base period, subject to terms agreed upon at lease inception. Some leases also include early termination options, which can be exercised under specific conditions. Our lease agreements do not contain any material residual value guarantees or material restrictive covenants.

The Company records lease liabilities at the present value of the lease payments not yet paid, discounted at the rate of interest that the Company would have to pay to borrow on a collateralized basis over a similar term. As the Company's leases do not provide an implicit interest rate, the Company uses an incremental borrowing rate based on the information available at commencement date in determining the present value of lease payments.

We recognize operating lease cost over the estimated term of the lease, which includes options to extend lease terms that are reasonably certain of being exercised, starting when possession of the property is taken from the landlord, which normally includes a construction period prior to the showroom opening. When a lease contains a predetermined fixed escalation of the fixed rent, we recognize the related operating lease cost on a straight-line basis over the lease term. In addition, certain of our lease agreements include variable lease payments, such as payments based on a percentage of sales that are in excess of a predetermined level and/or increases based on a change in the consumer price index or fair market value. These variable lease payments are excluded from minimum lease payments and are included in the determination of net lease cost when it is probable that the expense has been incurred and the amount can be reasonably estimated. If an operating lease asset is impaired, the remaining operating lease asset will be amortized on a straight-line basis over the remaining lease term.

Recent Accounting Pronouncements

See **Note 1. Basis of Presentation, and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies** in the Notes to the Financial Statements included in Part IV of this report for a discussion of recently issued and adopted accounting standards.

Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk.

In the normal course of business, we are exposed to a variety of market risks, including fluctuations in interest rates and inflation that could affect our financial position and results of operations.

Interest Rate Risk

Cash and cash equivalents and short-term investments were held primarily in cash deposits, certificates of deposit, money market funds and investment grade corporate debt. The fair value of our cash, cash equivalents and short-term investments will fluctuate with movements of interest rates, increasing in periods of declining rates of interest and declining in periods of increasing rates of interest.

Interest on the revolving line of credit incurred pursuant to the credit agreements described herein would accrue at a floating rate based on a formula tied to certain market rates at the time of occurrence; however, we do not expect that any changes in prevailing interest rates will have a material impact on our results of operations.

Inflation

In fiscal 2024, we saw inflationary pressures across various parts of our business and operations, including, but not limited to, wholesale cost inflation and rising costs across our supply chain. We continue to monitor the impact of inflation in order to minimize its effects through pricing strategies, productivity improvements and cost reductions. If our costs were to be subject to more significant inflationary pressures, we may not be able to fully offset such higher costs through price increases or other cost efficiency measures. Our inability or failure to do so could harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data.

The Company's financial statements are contained in the pages beginning on F-1, which appear at the end of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure.

None.

Item 9A. Controls and Procedures

Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures

Our management, with the participation of our Chief Executive Officer (our principal executive officer) and Chief Financial Officer (principal financial officer), has evaluated the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Exchange Act) as of the end of the period covered by this Annual

Report. Our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer have concluded, based on their evaluation, that our disclosure controls and procedures were effective as of February 4, 2024.

Management's Annual Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting

Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) under the Exchange Act. The Company's internal control over financial reporting is designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America. The Company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that: (i) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the Company; (ii) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America, and that receipts and expenditures of the Company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the Company; and (iii) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use or disposition of the Company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Management assessed the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of February 4, 2024. In making this assessment, management used the criteria set forth in 2013 by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Tread way Commission (COSO) in "Internal Control-Integrated Framework." Based on management's assessment using the COSO criteria, management has concluded that the Company's internal control over financial reporting was effective as of February 4, 2024. The effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of February 4, 2024 has been audited by Deloitte & Touche LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, as stated in their attestation report, included within this Item 9A of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Remediation of Previously Identified Material Weaknesses

As previously disclosed in Part II, "Item 9A - Controls and Procedures" of our fiscal 2023 Annual Report on Form 10-K, as amended by Amendment No. 1 and Amendment No. 2 on Form 10-K/A filed on November 2, 2023 and November 30, 2023, respectively (the "2023 Form 10-K/A"), we identified material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting relating to an ineffective control environment. The Company lacked a sufficient number of professionals with an appropriate level of accounting knowledge, training and experience to appropriately analyze, record and disclose accounting matters timely and accurately, and did not maintain appropriate oversight and monitoring activities over accounting processes related to certain accruals and estimates.

During the year ended February 4, 2024, we undertook a series of activities to remediate the material weakness, with the following actions designed to improve the financial reporting control environment and control activities:

- Enhanced the accounting and financial reporting functions with additional experienced hires with public company experience to expand the knowledge of GAAP and SEC accounting rules and regulations. This included a new Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer. The Company updated its accounting and financial reporting structure, establishing clear lines of authority and communication protocols, and has made changes to align the skills and competencies of accounting and financial reporting personnel to be commensurate with their roles and responsibilities. The Company also provided relevant training on internal controls over financial reporting to control owners and control preparers.
- Developed and maintained appropriate oversight and monitoring activities over accounting processes that resulted in adding and revising control activities. The Company added layers of review in accounting processes and increased the use of workflow automation, both of which reduce the reliance on manual processes and risk of errors. Changes at the control activity level specifically addressed enhancements to our policy on recording manual journal entries, including clarification of review and approval of authorization matrices, as well as enhancing, designing and implementing controls over the transportation accrual and estimation process.

The enhanced control activities have operated for a sufficient period of time in order for us to conclude, through testing, that the controls are designed and are operating effectively. As such, we concluded that the previously reported material weaknesses have been remediated as of February 4, 2024.

Changes in our Internal Control over Financial Reporting

Other than as described above in connection with the remediation to the material weakness, there were no changes in our internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the fourth fiscal quarter of the fiscal year ended February 4, 2024 that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

Limitations on the Effectiveness of Controls

Our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, does not expect that the Company's disclosure controls and procedures or the Company's internal controls over financial reporting will prevent all errors and all fraud. A control system, no matter how well conceived and operated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the objectives of the control system are met. Further, the design of a control system must reflect the fact that there are resource constraints, and the benefits of controls must be considered relative to their costs. Because of the inherent limitations in all control systems, no evaluation of controls can provide absolute assurance that all control issues and instances of fraud, if any, within the Company have been detected.

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Stockholders and the Board of Directors of The Lovesac Company

Opinion on Internal Control over Financial Reporting

We have audited the internal control over financial reporting of The Lovesac Company (the “Company”) as of February 4, 2024, based on criteria established in *Internal Control — Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO). In our opinion, the Company maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of February 4, 2024, based on criteria established in *Internal Control — Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by COSO.

We have also audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the financial statements as of and for the year ended February 4, 2024, of the Company and our report dated April 11, 2024, expressed an unqualified opinion on those financial statements.

Basis for Opinion

The Company’s management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, included in the accompanying *Management’s Annual Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting*. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company’s internal control over financial reporting based on our audit. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audit included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk, and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

Definition and Limitations of Internal Control over Financial Reporting

A company’s internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company’s internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company’s assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements. Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

/s/ Deloitte & Touche LLP

Stamford, Connecticut
April 11, 2024

Item 9B. Other Information.

Trading Arrangements

On December 12, 2023, Shawn D. Nelson, CEO, adopted a Rule 10b5-1 trading arrangement that is intended to satisfy the affirmative defense of Rule 10b5-1(c) for the sale of up to 42,000 shares of the Company's common stock. Mr. Nelson's plan will expire on December 11, 2024, subject to early termination for certain specified events set forth in the plan.

Item 9C. Disclosure Regarding Foreign Jurisdictions that Prevent Inspections.

Not applicable.

PART III.**Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance.**

The following is a list of the names, ages and backgrounds of our current executive officers as of April 11, 2024:

Name	Age	Present Position	Business Experience
Shawn Nelson	47	Chief Executive Officer and Director	Shawn Nelson founded Lovesac in 1998 and is currently serving as Chief Executive Officer of the Company and as a member of the Board of Directors. Mr. Nelson is the lead designer of the Company's patented products and leads sourcing, creative, design, public relations, investor relations and culture. In 2005, Mr. Nelson won Richard Branson's "The Rebel Billionaire" on Fox and continues to participate in ongoing TV appearances. Mr. Nelson has a Master's Degree in Strategic Design and Management and is a former graduate-level instructor at Parsons, The New School for Design in New York City. Mr. Nelson is also fluent in Mandarin.
Mary Fox	51	President and Chief Operating Officer	Mary Fox is the President and Chief Operating Officer of Lovesac since November 2021. Previously, she served as General Manager for North America Consumer Products at BIC from 2018 to November 2021. Prior to joining BIC, she spent six years at L'Oréal in various roles within Ecommerce, New Business Development, and Business Transformation in the United States. Before L'Oréal, Ms. Fox held several senior leadership positions at Walmart in both the United States and International divisions. During her time as SVP Global Sourcing at Walmart, Ms. Fox co-founded the Sustainable Apparel Coalition in 2009 with Patagonia, which is now the leading global apparel, footwear, and textile coalition focused on sustainable production. Since 2023, Ms. Fox is a director of AF Ventures, a venture capital fund investing in high growth consumer products. She also served as a director of AF Acquisition Corp., a special purpose acquisition company targeting the better-for-you food and beverage, health and wellness, beauty, personal care and pet industries, from 2021 to 2023. She also served on the Board of Directors of The Lovesac Company from February 2020 to November 2021. Ms. Fox graduated from Coventry University in the United Kingdom and holds a degree in manufacturing engineering and business studies.
Keith Siegner	49	Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer	Keith Siegner is Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of The Lovesac Company. From April 2021 to February 2023, he served as Chief Financial Officer of Vindex, LLC, a leading global esports technology and infrastructure company that was sold to Savvy Games Group in February 2023. In this role, Keith led global finance operations for Vindex and its subsidiaries, which included Esports Engine, Vindex Intelligence and Belong Gaming Arenas. Prior to joining Vindex he served as the Vice President, Investor Relations, Mergers & Acquisitions, and Treasurer at Yum! Brands (NYSE: YUM), which included leading the capital markets, global cash management, and risk finance teams, as well as several years in corporate strategy. Before YUM, Keith was a senior banking executive in equity research for over 15 years at UBS Securities, where he was Executive Director, and at Credit Suisse before that. He began his career at Arthur Andersen in the International Tax Consulting Division. Keith received Bachelor's and Master's accounting degrees from Wake Forest University, and is a Certified Financial Analyst Charterholder and a Certified Public Accountant (inactive).

We will file with the SEC a definitive proxy statement (the “2024 Proxy Statement”) pursuant to Regulation 14A for our 2024 annual meeting of stockholders within 120 days of the fiscal year ended February 4, 2024. The additional information required by this Item will appear in the 2024 Proxy Statement and is incorporated by reference herein.

Our board of directors has adopted a Code of Business Conduct and Ethics applicable to all officers, directors and associates, which is available on our website (<https://investor.lovesac.com>) under "Governance." We intend to satisfy the disclosure requirement under Item 5.05 of Form 8-K regarding amendment to, or waiver from, a provision of our Code of Conduct by posting such information on the website address and location specified above.

Item 11. Executive Compensation.

The information required by this Item will appear in the 2024 Proxy Statement and is incorporated by reference herein.

Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters.

Securities Authorized for Issuance under Equity Compensation Plans

The following table provides information as of February 4, 2024, about the securities which are either already issued, or authorized for future issuance, under our Second Amended and Restated 2017 Equity Incentive Plan (the “2017 Equity Plan”).

Plan Category	(a) Number of Securities to be Issued Upon Exercise of Outstanding Options, Warrants and Rights	(b) Weighted- Average Exercise Price of Outstanding Options, Warrants and Rights ⁽¹⁾	(c) Number of Securities Remaining Available for Future Issuance Under Equity Compensation Plans (Excluding Securities Reflected in Column (a))
Equity compensation plans approved by shareholders ⁽²⁾⁽³⁾	1,567,306	\$ 38.10	996,749
Equity compensation plans not approved by shareholders	—	—	—
Total	1,567,306	\$ 38.10	996,749

(1) The weighted average exercise price is calculated based solely on outstanding stock options. It does not take into account the shares of our common stock underlying restricted stock units or performance units, which have no exercise price.

(2) Calculations based on 2017 Equity Plan.

(3) Awards of equity are made pursuant to our 2017 Equity Plan which was approved by our Board of Directors and our stockholders on August 26, 2017. In fiscal 2019, the 2017 Equity Plan was amended to increase the shares of our common stock authorized and reserved for issuance to 615,066 shares. In fiscal 2020, the 2017 Equity Plan was amended and restated to, among other things, increase the shares of our common stock authorized and reserved for issuance to 1,414,889 shares. In fiscal 2021, the 2017 Equity Plan was amended and restated to increase the shares of our common stock authorized and reserved for issuance by 690,000 shares. In fiscal 2023, the 2017 Equity Plan was amended and restated to, among other things, increase the shares of our common stock authorized and reserved for issuance by 550,000 shares. In fiscal 2024, the 2017 Equity Plan was amended and restated to increase the shares of our common stock authorized and reserved for issuance by 225,000 shares, which increased the number of shares of common stock reserved for issuance under the 2017 Equity Plan to 2,879,889 shares of common stock.

The remaining information required by this Item will appear in the 2024 Proxy Statement and is incorporated by reference herein.

Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence.

The information required by this Item will appear in the 2024 Proxy Statement and is incorporated by reference herein.

Item 14. Principal Accounting Fees and Services.

The information required by this Item will appear in the 2024 Proxy Statement and is incorporated by reference herein.

PART IV.

Item 15. Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules.

(a) The following documents are filed as part of this report:

1. Financial Statements (see Part II, **Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data**)

Reports of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm (PCAOB ID 34)	F-3
Reports of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm (PCAOB ID 688)	F-5
Balance Sheets – As of February 4, 2024 and January 29, 2023	F-7
Statements of Operations – Years Ended February 4, 2024, January 29, 2023, and January 30, 2022	F-8
Statements of Changes in Stockholders' Equity - Years Ended February 4, 2024, January 29, 2023, and January 30, 2022	F-9
Statements of Cash Flows - Years Ended February 4, 2024, January 29, 2023, and January 30, 2022	F-10
Notes to Financial Statements	F-11

2. Financial Statement Schedules

Schedules have been omitted because they are not required or are not applicable or because the information required to be set forth therein either is not material or is included in the financial statements or notes thereto.

3. Exhibits

See the Exhibit Index.

Item 16. Form 10-K Summary.

Optional disclosure not included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

EXHIBIT INDEX

Exhibit Number	Description of Exhibit	Filed / Incorporated by Reference from Form **	Incorporated by Reference from Exhibit Number	Dated Filed
2.1	Assignment and Assumption Agreement	S-1	2.1	4/20/2018
3.1	Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation	8-K	3.1	6/7/2021
3.2	Amended and Restated Bylaws	8-K	3.2	12/1/2023
4.5	Description of the Company's securities registered pursuant to Section 12 of the Exchange Act of 1934	Filed herewith.		
10.1†	Wells Fargo Credit Agreement	S-1	10.1	4/20/2018
10.2†	Amendment No. 6 to Credit Agreement between The Lovesac Company and Wells Fargo Bank, N.A.	10-K	10.2	3/30/2022
10.3±	Second Amended and Restated 2017 Equity Incentive Plan	10-Q	10.1	6/8/2022
10.4±	Amendment No. 1 to Second Amended and Restated 2017 Equity Incentive Plan	8-K	10.1	6/2/2023
10.5±	Form of Restricted Stock Units Agreement	S-1/A	10.3	5/23/2018
10.6	Amended and Restated Registration Rights Agreement	S-1	10.5	4/20/2018
10.7±	Employment Agreement dated October 26, 2017, by and between The Lovesac Company and Shawn Nelson	S-1	10.6	4/20/2018
10.8±	Employment Agreement dated October 26, 2017, by and between The Lovesac Company and Jack Krause	S-1	10.7	4/20/2018
10.9±	Employment Agreement dated October 26, 2017, by and between The Lovesac Company and Donna Dellomo	S-1	10.8	4/20/2018
10.10±	First Amendment to Employment Agreement dated October 2, 2019, by and between The Lovesac Company and Shawn Nelson	10-K	10.8	4/14/2021
10.11±	First Amendment to Employment Agreement dated October 2, 2019, by and between The Lovesac Company and Jack Krause	10-K	10.9	4/14/2021
10.12±	First Amendment to Employment Agreement dated October 2, 2019, by and between The Lovesac Company and Donna Dellomo	10-K	10.1	4/14/2021
10.13±	Second Amendment to Employment Agreement dated November 9, 2021, by and between The Lovesac Company and Jack A. Krause	8-K	10.2	11/12/2021
10.14±	Employment Agreement between The Lovesac Company and Mary Fox, dated September 30, 2021	8-K	10.1	11/12/2021
10.15±	Second Amendment to Employment Agreement dated March 24, 2022, by and between The Lovesac Company and Shawn Nelson	10-K	10.14	3/30/2022
10.16±	Second Amendment to Employment Agreement dated March 24, 2022, by and between The Lovesac Company and Donna Dellomo	10-K	10.15	3/30/2022
10.17±	Amended and Restated Employment Agreement dated March 23, 2023, by and between The Lovesac Company and Shawn Nelson	10-K	10.16	3/29/2023
10.18±	Offer Letter between The Lovesac Company and Mary Fox, dated September 30, 2021	8-K	10.3	11/12/2021
10.19±	Mary Fox Resignation Letter from Board of Directors, dated November 9, 2021	8-K	10.4	11/12/2021

Exhibit Number	Description of Exhibit	Filed / Incorporated by Reference from Form **	Incorporated by Reference from Exhibit Number	Dated Filed
10.20±	Form of Stock Option Award Agreement	10-K	10.11	4/14/2021
10.21±	The Lovesac Company Annual Incentive Compensation Plan	10-Q	10.1	12/9/2021
10.22±	The Lovesac Company Director Compensation Policy	10-K	10.21	3/29/2023
10.23†	Amendment No. 7 to Credit Agreement between The Lovesac Company and Wells Fargo Bank, N.A.	10-K	10.22	3/29/2023
10.24±	Employment Agreement between the Company and Keith Siegner, dated June 1, 2023	Filed herewith.		
10.25±	Offer Letter between the Company and Keith Siegner, dated May 12, 2023	Filed herewith.		
10.26±	Senior Strategic Advisor Agreement between the Company and Donna Dellomo, dated June 30, 2023	10-Q	10.4	11/03/2023
10.27	Retailer Program Agreement between Synchrony Bank (formerly GE Capital Retail Bank) and the Company (formerly SAC Acquisition LLC), dated April 1, 2013	Filed herewith.		
10.28	First Amendment to Retailer Program Agreement between Synchrony Bank (formerly GE Capital Retail Bank) and the Company (formerly SAC Acquisition LLC), dated September 1, 2014	Filed herewith.		
10.29	Second Amendment to Retailer Program Agreement between Synchrony Bank (formerly SAC Acquisition LLC), dated May 11, 2018, and effective as of January 1, 2018	Filed herewith.		
10.30	Third Amendment to Retailer Program Agreement between Synchrony Bank and the Company (formerly SAC Acquisition LLC), dated March 24, 2023, and effective as of January 1, 2023	Filed herewith.		
21.1	List of Subsidiaries	10-K	21.1	4/14/2021
23.1	Consent of Deloitte & Touche LLP	Filed herewith.		
23.2	Consent of Marcum LLP	Filed herewith.		
31.1	Certification of the Chief Executive Officer pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, as amended	Filed herewith.		
31.2	Certification of the Chief Financial Officer pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, as amended	Filed herewith.		
32.1*	Certification of the Chief Executive Officer pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, as amended	Filed herewith.		
32.2*	Certification of the Chief Financial Officer pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, as amended	Filed herewith.		
97.1*	The Lovesac Dodd-Frank Clawback Policy	Filed herewith.		
101.INS	XBRL Instance Document			
101.SCH	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document			

Exhibit Number	Description of Exhibit	Filed / Incorporated by Reference from Form **	Incorporated by Reference from Exhibit Number	Dated Filed
101.CAL	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document			
101.DEF	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document			
101.LAB	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document			
101.PRE	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document			

± Indicates a management contract or compensatory plan.

† Certain schedules and exhibits have been omitted pursuant to Item 601(a)(5) of Regulation S-K. The Company agrees to furnish supplementally a copy of any omitted schedule or exhibit to the SEC upon its request.

* This certification is deemed not filed for purposes of section 18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (Exchange Act), or otherwise subject to the liability of that section, nor shall it be deemed incorporated by reference into any filing under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended or the Exchange Act.

POWER OF ATTORNEY

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Shawn Nelson and Keith Siegner, and each of them, as his or her true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents, with full power of substitution and resubstitution, for him or her and in his or her name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign any and all amendments to this Annual Report on Form 10-K, and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto, and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents, and each of them, full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in connection therewith, as fully to all intents and purposes as he or she might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming that all said attorneys-in-fact and agents, or any of them or their or his or her substitute or substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Exchange Act, this Report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the Registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

/s/ Shawn Nelson April 11, 2024
Shawn Nelson
Chief Executive Officer and Director
(Principal Executive Officer)

/s/ Keith Siegner April 11, 2024
Keith Siegner
Executive Vice President and
Chief Financial Officer
(Principal Financial Officer and Principal Accounting Officer)

/s/ Andrew Heyer April 11, 2024
Andrew Heyer
Chairman and Director

/s/ Walter McLallen April 11, 2024
Walter McLallen
Director

/s/ Sharon M. Leite April 11, 2024
Sharon M. Leite
Director

/s/ Shirley Romig April 11, 2024
Shirley Romig
Director

/s/ John Grafer April 11, 2024
John Grafer
Director

/s/ Jack Krause April 11, 2024
Jack Krause
Director

/s/ Vineet Mehra April 11, 2024
Vineet Mehra
Director

THE LOVESAC COMPANY

FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

AS OF FEBRUARY 4, 2024 AND JANUARY 29, 2023 AND FOR THE YEARS ENDED FEBRUARY 4, 2024, JANUARY 29, 2023, AND JANUARY 30, 2022

THE LOVESAC COMPANY

CONTENTS

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm as of and for the years ended February 4, 2024 and January 29, 2023 (PCAOB ID 34)	F-3
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm as of and for the year ended January 30, 2022 (PCAOB ID 688)	F-5
Financial Statements	
Balance Sheets	F-7
Statements of Operations	F-8
Statements of Changes in Stockholders' Equity	F-9
Statements of Cash Flows	F-10
Notes to the Financial Statements	F-11

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Stockholders and the Board of Directors of The Lovesac Company

Opinion on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying balance sheets of The Lovesac Company (the "Company") as of February 4, 2024 and January 29, 2023, the related statements of operations, changes in stockholders' equity, and cash flows, for each of the two years in the period ended February 4, 2024, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the "financial statements"). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of February 4, 2024 and January 29, 2023, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the two years in the period ended February 4, 2024, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

We have also audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of February 4, 2024, based on criteria established in Internal Control — Integrated Framework (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission and our report dated April 11, 2024, expressed an unqualified opinion on the Company's internal control over financial reporting.

Basis for Opinion

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

Critical Audit Matter The critical audit matter communicated below is a matter arising from the current-period audit of the financial statements that was communicated or required to be communicated to the audit committee and that (1) relates to accounts or disclosures that are material to the financial statements and (2) involved our especially challenging, subjective, or complex judgments. The communication of critical audit matters does not alter in any way our opinion on the financial statements, taken as a whole, and we are not, by communicating the critical audit matter below, providing a separate opinion on the critical audit matter or on the accounts or disclosures to which it relates.

Barter Arrangements — Refer to Note 1 to the financial statements

Critical Audit Matter Description

The Company has a bartering arrangement with a third-party vendor, in which the Company repurposes returned open-box inventory in exchange for media credits. Barter sale transactions with commercial substance are recorded at a transaction price based on the estimated fair value of the non-cash consideration of the media credits to be received and the revenue is recognized when control of inventory is transferred, which is when the inventory is picked up from the Company's warehouse. Fair value is estimated using various considerations including the cost of similar media advertising if transacted directly, the expected sales price of product given up in exchange for the media credits, and the expected usage of media credits prior to expiration based on a forecasted media spend subject to media credits under the barter arrangement. For the year ended February 4, 2024, the Company recognized \$12.3 million of barter sales in exchange for media credits. The Company recognizes an asset for media credits which is subsequently evaluated for impairment at each reporting period for any changes in circumstances. As of February 4, 2024, the Company had \$32.8 million of unused media credits and did not recognize any impairment.

We identified the barter arrangement as a critical audit matter because of the significant estimate and assumptions management makes to determine the transaction price based on the estimated fair value of the non-cash consideration

received in exchange for the media credits. This required a high degree of auditor judgment and an increased extent of effort when performing audit procedures to evaluate the reasonableness of management's estimate of the fair value of the sale transaction price.

How the Critical Audit Matter Was Addressed in the Audit

Our audit procedures related to barter arrangement included the following, among others:

- We tested the effectiveness of controls over the determination of the transaction price.
- We read the underlying barter transaction agreements.
- For a sample of barter sale transactions, we tested that the sale occurred and the estimated fair value of the sale transaction price, as follows:
 - Obtained shipping documents that evidenced the transfer of control of the related inventory.
 - Compared management's estimate of advertising costs to the actual advertising costs incurred for selected promotional campaigns subject to the barter arrangement from the third-party vendor.
 - Compared the transaction price of the inventory sold through the bartering agreement to the transaction price of like inventory sold to other third-party customers.
 - Tested the underlying assumptions to management's analysis to determine their ability to utilize media credits by 1) making inquiries of management related to their projected advertising and media spend, 2) performing a lookback analysis of total marketing spend and specific marketing spend with the third-party vendor, and 3) comparing the forecasts to the amounts included in the overall business forecast as communicated to the Board of Directors.

/s/ Deloitte & Touche LLP

Stamford, Connecticut
April 11, 2024

We have served as the Company's auditor since fiscal 2023.

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Stockholders and Board of Directors of The Lovesac Company

Opinion on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheet of The Lovesac Company (the "Company") as of January 30, 2022, the related consolidated statements of operations, changes in stockholders' equity and cash flows for each of the two years in the period ended January 30, 2022, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the "financial statements"). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of January 30, 2022, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the two years in the period ended January 30, 2022, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) ("PCAOB"), the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of January 30, 2022, based on the criteria established in Internal Control - Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO) in 2013 and our report dated March 30, 2022, expressed an adverse opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting because of the existence of a material weakness.

Basis for Opinion

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

Critical Audit Matter

The critical audit matter communicated below is a matter arising from the current period audit of the financial statements that was communicated or required to be communicated to the audit committee and that: (1) relates to accounts or disclosures that are material to the financial statements and (2) involved our especially challenging, subjective, or complex judgments. The communication of the critical audit matter does not alter in any way our opinion on the financial statements, taken as a whole, and we are not, by communicating the critical audit matter below, providing a separate opinion on the critical audit matter or on the accounts or disclosures to which it relates.

Accounting for leases in accordance with ASC 842

Description of the Matter

As described in Note 1 to the financial statements, the Company changed its method of accounting for leases in 2021 due to the adoption of Accounting Standards Update (ASU) No. 2016-02, *Leases* (ASC 842), and the related amendments.

The adoption of ASC 842 resulted in the recognition of right-of-use operating lease assets of \$90 million and operating lease liabilities of approximately \$97 million, and the reclassification of deferred rent of \$6.7 million as a reduction of the right-of-use assets as of February 1, 2022. There was no cumulative effect of adopting the standard to retained earnings.

Operating lease right-of-use assets and operating lease liabilities are recognized based on the present value of the future minimum lease payments over the lease term discounted using the incremental borrowing rate.

Auditing the Company's adoption of ASC 842 was complex and involved subjective auditor judgment because the Company is a party to a significant number of lease contracts and certain aspects of adopting ASC 842 required management to exercise judgment in applying the new standard to its portfolio of lease contracts. In particular, the estimates of the incremental borrowing rate were complex due to the significant management estimates required to determine the appropriate incremental borrowing rate and the resulting impact on the financial statements.

How We Addressed the Matter in Our Audit

We obtained an understanding, evaluated the design, and tested the operating effectiveness of controls over the Company's accounting for the adoption of ASC 842.

This included testing controls over management's review of the incremental borrowing rate and models used to estimate the fair value of the right-of-use asset, including the related data and assumption.

To test the adoption of ASC 842, we performed audit procedures that included, among others, selecting a sample of lease contracts from the overall population to evaluate the completeness, accuracy, and proper application of the accounting standard, testing the accuracy of lease terms within the lease IT system by comparison of the data for a sample of leases to the underlying lease contract, and testing the accuracy of the Company's system calculations of initial operating lease right-of-use-assets and operating lease liabilities.

Additionally, we evaluated management's methodology and model for developing the incremental borrowing rate by performing comparative independent calculations.

We have served as the Company's auditor from 2017-2022

/s/ Marcum LLP

Hartford, CT

March 30, 2022, except for Note 2 and the revised disclosures in Notes 5, 6, 7 and 8, for which the date is November 2, 2023.

THE LOVESAC COMPANY
BALANCE SHEETS

(amounts in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

	February 4, 2024	January 29, 2023
Assets		
Current Assets		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 87,036	\$ 43,533
Trade accounts receivable, net	13,463	9,103
Merchandise inventories, net	98,440	119,627
Prepaid expenses	11,664	10,379
Other current assets	3,845	5,073
Total Current Assets	214,448	187,715
Property and equipment, net	70,807	52,904
Operating lease right-of-use assets	155,856	135,411
Goodwill	144	144
Intangible assets, net	1,457	1,411
Deferred tax asset	10,803	8,677
Other assets	28,665	22,364
Total Assets	\$ 482,180	\$ 408,626
Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity		
Current Liabilities		
Accounts payable	\$ 28,821	\$ 24,576
Accrued expenses	38,622	25,417
Payroll payable	6,998	6,783
Customer deposits	8,257	6,760
Current operating lease liabilities	17,628	13,075
Sales taxes payable	6,030	5,430
Total Current Liabilities	106,356	82,041
Operating lease liabilities, long-term	157,876	133,491
Income tax payable, long-term	452	—
Line of credit	—	—
Total Liabilities	\$ 264,684	\$ 215,532
Commitments and Contingencies (See Note 7)		
Stockholders' Equity		
Preferred stock \$0.00001 par value, 10,000,000 shares authorized, no shares issued or outstanding as of February 4, 2024 and January 29, 2023.	—	—
Common stock \$0.00001 par value, 40,000,000 shares authorized, 15,489,364 shares issued and outstanding as of February 4, 2024 and 15,195,698 shares issued and outstanding as of January 29, 2023.	—	—
Additional paid-in capital	183,095	182,554
Accumulated earnings	34,401	10,540
Stockholders' Equity	217,496	193,094
Total Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity	\$ 482,180	\$ 408,626

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements

THE LOVESAC COMPANY
STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS
FOR THE YEARS ENDED FEBRUARY 4, 2024, JANUARY 29, 2023, AND JANUARY 30, 2022

(amounts in thousands, except per share data and share amounts)	2024	2023	2022
Net sales	\$ 700,265	\$ 651,179	\$ 498,239
Cost of merchandise sold	299,222	307,528	224,707
Gross profit	401,043	343,651	273,532
Operating expenses:			
Selling, general and administration expenses	264,314	215,979	160,017
Advertising and marketing	94,050	79,864	65,078
Depreciation and amortization	12,603	10,842	7,859
Total operating expenses	370,967	306,685	232,954
Operating income	30,076	36,966	40,578
Interest income (expense), net	1,747	(117)	(179)
Net income before taxes	31,823	36,849	40,399
(Provision for) benefit from income taxes	(7,962)	(10,361)	7,089
Net income	\$ 23,861	\$ 26,488	\$ 47,488
Net income per common share:			
Basic	\$ 1.55	\$ 1.74	\$ 3.14
Diluted	\$ 1.45	\$ 1.66	\$ 2.96
Weighted average shares outstanding:			
Basic	15,427,975	15,198,754	15,107,958
Diluted	16,460,383	15,955,668	16,058,111

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements

THE LOVESAC COMPANY
STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY
FOR THE YEARS ENDED FEBRUARY 4, 2024, JANUARY 29, 2023, AND JANUARY 30, 2022

(amounts in thousands, except share amounts)	Common		Additional Paid- in Capital	Accumulated (Deficit) Earnings	Total Shareholders' Equity
	Shares	Amount			
Balance - January 31, 2021	15,011,556	\$ —	\$ 171,382	\$ (63,436)	\$ 107,946
Net income	—	—	—	47,488	47,488
Equity-based compensation	—	—	5,859	—	5,859
Vested restricted stock units	100,826	—	—	—	—
Taxes paid for net share settlement of equity awards	—	—	(3,583)	—	(3,583)
Exercise of warrants	10,956	—	104	—	104
Balance - January 30, 2022	15,123,338	\$ —	\$ 173,762	\$ (15,948)	\$ 157,814
Net income	—	—	—	26,488	26,488
Equity-based compensation	—	—	10,450	—	10,450
Vested restricted stock units	72,360	—	—	—	—
Taxes paid for net share settlement of equity awards	—	—	(1,658)	—	(1,658)
Balance - January 29, 2023	15,195,698	\$ —	\$ 182,554	\$ 10,540	\$ 193,094
Net income	—	—	—	23,861	23,861
Equity-based compensation	—	—	4,216	—	4,216
Vested restricted stock units	219,074	—	—	—	—
Taxes paid for net share settlement of equity awards	—	—	(3,675)	—	(3,675)
Exercise of warrants	74,592	—	—	—	—
Balance - February 4, 2024	15,489,364	\$ —	\$ 183,095	\$ 34,401	\$ 217,496

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements

THE LOVESAC COMPANY
STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS
FOR THE YEARS ENDED FEBRUARY 4, 2024, JANUARY 29, 2023, AND JANUARY 30, 2022

(amounts in thousands)	2024	2023	2022
Cash Flows from Operating Activities			
Net income	\$ 23,861	\$ 26,488	\$ 47,488
Adjustments to reconcile net income to cash provided by (used in) operating activities:			
Depreciation and amortization of property and equipment	12,174	10,454	7,154
Amortization of other intangible assets	429	388	705
Amortization of deferred financing fees	159	164	91
Net loss on disposal of property and equipment	235	45	464
Gain on lease termination	(131)	—	—
Impairment of long-lived assets	—	—	554
Equity based compensation	4,216	10,450	5,859
Non-cash lease expense	22,631	19,265	14,953
Deferred income taxes	(2,126)	1,044	(9,721)
Gain on recovery of insurance proceeds - lost profit margin	—	—	(632)
Change in operating assets and liabilities:			
Trade accounts receivable	(4,360)	(555)	(4,034)
Merchandise inventories	21,187	(11,135)	(56,819)
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	(164)	3,087	968
Other assets	(6,301)	(20,913)	(1,047)
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	16,689	(31,338)	38,187
Operating lease liabilities	(14,007)	(22,263)	(18,845)
Customer deposits	1,497	(6,556)	7,323
Other liabilities	452	—	—
Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities	76,441	(21,375)	32,648
Cash Flows from Investing Activities			
Purchase of property and equipment	(28,736)	(25,242)	(14,615)
Payments for patents and trademarks	(475)	(307)	(503)
Net cash used in investing activities	(29,211)	(25,549)	(15,118)
Cash Flows from Financing Activities			
Taxes paid for net share settlement of equity awards	(3,675)	(1,658)	(3,583)
Proceeds from the line of credit	255	—	—
Payments on the line of credit	(255)	—	—
Payment of deferred financing costs	(52)	(277)	—
Proceeds from the exercise of warrants	—	—	104
Net cash used in financing activities	(3,727)	(1,935)	(3,479)
Net change in cash and cash equivalents	43,503	(48,859)	14,051
Cash and cash equivalents - Beginning	43,533	92,392	78,341
Cash and cash equivalents - Ending	\$ 87,036	\$ 43,533	\$ 92,392
Supplemental Cash Flow Data:			
Cash paid for taxes	\$ 1,810	\$ 10,670	\$ 1,121
Cash paid for interest	\$ 146	\$ 192	\$ 95
Non-cash investing activities:			
Asset acquisitions not yet paid for at period end	\$ 1,576	\$ 4,103	\$ 1,370

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements

THE LOVESAC COMPANY
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Note 1. Basis of Presentation, and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Nature of Operations

The Lovesac Company (the “Company”, “we”, “us” or “our”) is a technology driven company that designs, manufactures and sells unique, high quality furniture derived through its proprietary "Designed for Life" approach which results in products that are built to last a lifetime and designed to evolve as our customers' lives do. The Company markets and sells its products through modern and efficient showrooms and, increasingly, through online sales directly at www.lovesac.com, supported by direct-to-consumer touch points in the form of our own showrooms, which include our newly created mobile concierge and kiosks, as well as through shop-in-shops and online pop-up-shops with third party retailers. As of February 4, 2024, the Company operated 230 showrooms including kiosks and mobile concierges located throughout the United States. The Company was formed as a Delaware corporation on January 3, 2017, in connection with a corporate reorganization with SAC Acquisition LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (“SAC LLC”), the predecessor entity to the Company.

Basis of Presentation

The financial statements of the Company as of February 4, 2024 and January 29, 2023 and for the years ended February 4, 2024, January 29, 2023 and January 30, 2022 have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (“U.S. GAAP”) and pursuant to the rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission.

Fiscal Year

The Company's fiscal year is determined on a 52/53 week basis ending on the Sunday closest to February 1. Hereinafter, fiscal years ended February 4, 2024, January 29, 2023 and January 30, 2022 are referred to as fiscal 2024, 2023 and 2022, respectively. Fiscal 2024 was a 53-week fiscal year, and 2023 and 2022 were 52-week fiscal years.

Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires management to make estimates, judgments and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, revenues and expenses and related disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities. The Company evaluates its estimates and judgements on an ongoing basis based on historical experience, expectations of future events and various other factors we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances and revise them when necessary in the period the change is determined. Actual results may differ from the original or revised estimates.

Revenue Recognition

The Company's revenue consists substantially of product net sales. The Company reports product net sales net of discounts and recognizes them at the point in time when control transfers to the customer, which generally occurs upon our delivery to a third-party carrier.

Shipping and handling charges billed to customers are included in revenue. The Company recognizes shipping and handling expense as fulfillment activities (rather than a promised good or service) when the activities are performed. Accordingly, the Company records the expenses for shipping and handling activities at the same time the Company recognizes revenue. Shipping and handling costs incurred are included in cost of merchandise sold and include inbound freight and tariff costs relative to inventory sold, warehousing, and last mile shipping to our customers. Shipping and handling costs were \$133.2 million, \$159.7 million and \$112.7 million in fiscal 2024, 2023 and 2022, respectively.

Estimated refunds for returns and allowances are recorded using our historical return patterns, adjusting for any changes in returns policies. The Company records estimated refunds for net sales returns on a monthly basis as a reduction of net sales and cost of sales on the statement of operations and an increase in inventory and customers returns liability on the balance sheet. As of February 4, 2024 and January 29, 2023, there was a returns allowance recorded on the balance sheet in the

amount of \$5.6 million and \$4.5 million, respectively, which was included in accrued expenses, and sales returns of \$1.3 million and \$1.0 million, respectively, included in merchandise inventories.

In some cases, deposits are received before the Company transfers control, resulting in contract liabilities. These contract liabilities are reported as customer deposits on the Company's balance sheet. As of February 4, 2024, and January 29, 2023, the Company recorded customer deposit liabilities in the amount of \$8.3 million and \$6.8 million, respectively. During fiscal 2024, 2023 and 2022, the Company recognized \$6.8 million, \$13.3 million and \$6.0 million, respectively, related to customer deposits from fiscal 2023, 2022 and 2021, respectively.

The Company offers its products through an inventory lean omni-channel platform that provides a seamless and meaningful experience to its customers in showrooms, which include mobile concierge and kiosks, and through the internet. The Other channel predominantly represents net sales through the use of online and in-store pop-up shops, shop-in-shops, and barter inventory transactions. In-store pop-up-shops and shop-in-shops are staffed with associates trained to demonstrate and sell our product. The following represents net sales disaggregated by channel:

(in thousands)	2024	2023	2022
Showrooms	\$ 437,394	\$ 398,184	\$ 298,989
Internet	199,778	176,519	150,622
Other	63,093	76,476	48,628
Total net sales	\$ 700,265	\$ 651,179	\$ 498,239

The Company has no foreign operations and its net sales to foreign countries was less than 0.01% of total net sales in fiscal 2024, 2023, and 2022.

The Company had no customers that comprise more than 10% of total net sales in fiscal 2024, 2023, or 2022. See **Note 10. Segment Information** for net sales disaggregated by product.

Barter Arrangements

The Company has a bartering arrangement with a third-party vendor. The Company repurposes returned open-box inventory in exchange for media credits, which are being used to support our advertising initiatives to create brand awareness and drive net sales growth. Barter transactions with commercial substance are recorded at a transaction price based on the estimated fair value of the non-cash consideration of the media credits to be received and the revenue is recognized when control of inventory is transferred, which is when the inventory is picked up in our warehouse. Fair value is estimated using various considerations, including the cost of similar media advertising if transacted directly, the expected sales price of product given up in exchange for the media credits, and the expected usage of media credits prior to expiration based on forecasted media spend subject to media credits under the barter arrangement. The Company recognizes an asset for media credits which is subsequently evaluated for impairment at each reporting period for any changes in circumstances. As the barter credits are expected to be utilized at various dates through their expiration dates, the Company will classify the amount expected to be utilized in the next fiscal year as current, which is included in Prepaid expenses, with the remaining balance included as part of Other assets on the balance sheet.

For fiscal 2024, 2023, and 2022, the Company recognized \$12.3 million, \$21.3 million, and \$3.5 million, respectively, of barter sales in exchange for media credits. As of February 4, 2024, and January 29, 2023, the Company had \$5.1 million and \$3.8 million, respectively, of unused media credits expected to be utilized in the next fiscal year classified as current, and the remaining balance of \$27.7 million and \$21.4 million, respectively, classified as non-current. The credits expire January 1, 2034 and the Company expects to utilize all credits prior to expiration. The Company did not recognize any impairment for fiscal 2024, 2023, and 2022. The difference between the opening and closing balances of the Company's prepaid barter credit primarily results from the inventory exchanged for media credits during the period, offset by utilization of those credits.

Cash and Cash Equivalents

The Company considers all highly liquid investments with a maturity at purchase of three months or less to be cash equivalents. The Company has deposits with financial institutions that maintain Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation "FDIC" deposit insurance up to \$250,000 per depositor. The portion of the deposit in excess of this limit represents a credit risk to the Company. Due to the high cash balance maintained by the Company, the Company does not maintain depository balances in excess of the insured amounts.

Trade Accounts Receivable, net

Trade accounts receivable are stated at their estimated realizable amount and do not bear interest for which collectability is reasonably assured. Management determines the allowance for doubtful accounts by regularly evaluating individual customer accounts, considering the customer's financial condition, and credit history, and general and industry current economic conditions. Trade accounts receivables are evaluated for collectability on a regular basis and an allowance is recorded, if necessary. Recoveries of amounts previously written off are recorded when received. Historically, collection losses have been immaterial as a significant portion of the Company's receivables are related to individual credit card transactions and two wholesale customers. The Company recognized \$1.0 million related to bad debt write-offs for fiscal 2024, and recognized \$0.4 million for fiscal 2023 and 2022, respectively.

Breakdown of trade accounts receivable is as follows:

(in thousands)	February 4, 2024	January 29, 2023
Credit card receivables	\$ 10,963	\$ 4,703
Wholesale receivables	2,500	4,400
Total trade accounts receivable, net	\$ 13,463	\$ 9,103

The Company had two wholesale customers that comprised 100% of wholesale receivables at February 4, 2024 and January 29, 2023, respectively.

Prepaid Expenses

The Company recognizes payments made for goods and services to be received in the near future as prepaid expenses. Prepaid expenses consist primarily of barter credits and payments related to income taxes, insurance, rent, credit card fees, marketing, software licenses, and other costs.

Other Current Assets

Other current assets consist primarily of rebate receivables, deposits, and other receivables.

Private Label Credit Card

The Company has an agreement with Synchrony Bank (formerly GE Capital Retail Bank) ("Issuer") to provide clients with private label credit cards (the "Retailer Program Agreement") which was amended on March 24, 2023 to extend the term of the agreement through March 31, 2026. Each private label credit card bears The Lovesac Company brand logo and can only be used at the Company's Showroom locations or website. The Issuer is the sole owner of the accounts issued under the private label credit card program and absorbs the losses associated with non-payment by the private label card holders and fraudulent charges with specific requirements.

During the term of the Retailer Program Agreement, the Company receives a percentage of private label credit card sales from the Issuer and is also eligible to receive incentive payments for the achievement of certain targets. These funds are recorded within net revenue in the statements of operation. The Company also receives reimbursement funds from the Issuer for certain expenses the Company incurs. These reimbursement funds are used by the Company to fund marketing and other programs associated with the private label credit card and are recorded within net revenue in the statements of operation.

Merchandise Inventories, net

Merchandise inventories are comprised of finished goods which are carried at the lower of cost or net realizable value. Cost is determined on a weighted-average method basis. Merchandise inventories consist primarily of foam filled furniture, sectional couches, and related accessories. The Company adjusts its inventory for obsolescence based on historical trends, aging reports, specific identification and its estimates of future retail sales prices. In addition, the Company includes capitalized freight and warehousing costs in inventory relative to the finished goods in inventory.

Gift Certificates and Merchandise Credits

The Company sells gift certificates and issues merchandise credits to its customers in the showrooms and through its website. Revenue associated with gift certificates and merchandise credits is deferred until redemption of the gift certificate

and merchandise credits. The Company did not recognize any breakage revenue in fiscal 2024, 2023 or 2022 as the Company continues to honor all outstanding gift certificates.

Property and Equipment, net

Property and equipment are stated at cost less accumulated depreciation and amortization. Office and showroom furniture and equipment, software and vehicles are depreciated using the straight-line method over their estimated useful lives. Leasehold improvements are amortized using the straight-line method over their expected useful lives or lease term, whichever is shorter.

Expenditures for repairs and maintenance are charged to expense as incurred. For assets sold or otherwise disposed of, the cost and related accumulated depreciation or amortization is removed from the accounts, and any resulting gain or loss is reflected in operations for the period. The disposals generally relate to the decommissioning of aged assets, remodeled showrooms, and fixtures used during pop-up-shops. Expenditures for major betterments that extend the useful lives of property and equipment are capitalized.

Goodwill

Goodwill represents the excess of the purchase price over the fair value of the identified net assets of each business acquired. Goodwill and other indefinite-lived intangible assets are tested annually for impairment in the fourth fiscal quarter and in interim periods if certain events occur indicating that the carrying amounts may be impaired. The Company did not recognize any goodwill impairment charges during fiscal 2024, 2023, or 2022.

Intangible Assets, net

Intangible assets with finite useful lives, including patents, trademarks, and other intangible assets are being amortized on a straight-line basis over their estimated lives of 10 years, 3 years, and 5 years, respectively. Intangible assets with finite useful lives are reviewed for impairment whenever events or circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of the asset might not be recovered. There were no impairments during fiscal 2024, 2023, or 2022.

Intangible assets, net as of February 4, 2024 and January 29, 2023 consists of (in thousands):

	February 4, 2024				January 29, 2023			
	Weighted-Average Remaining Life (in years)	Gross Carrying Amount	Accumulated Amortization	Net Carrying Amount	Weighted-Average Remaining Life (in years)	Gross Carrying Amount	Accumulated Amortization	Net Carrying Amount
Patents	7.5	\$ 3,493	\$ (2,140)	\$ 1,353	7.6	\$ 3,091	\$ (1,864)	\$ 1,227
Trademarks	2.0	1,595	(1,491)	104	2.2	1,522	(1,338)	184
Other intangibles	0.0	840	(840)	—	0.0	840	(840)	—
Total		<u>\$ 5,928</u>	<u>\$ (4,471)</u>	<u>\$ 1,457</u>		<u>\$ 5,453</u>	<u>\$ (4,042)</u>	<u>\$ 1,411</u>

Amortization expense was \$0.4 million, \$0.4 million, and \$0.7 million in fiscal 2024, 2023, and 2022, respectively.

The following table presents the future expected amortization expense as of February 4, 2024 (in thousands):

2025	\$	375
2026		307
2027		208
2028		198
2029		148
After		221
	<u>\$</u>	<u>1,457</u>

Impairment of Long Lived Assets

Our long-lived assets consist of property and equipment and right-of-use assets from leases. Property and equipment includes leasehold improvements, and other tangible assets. Long-lived assets are reviewed for potential impairment at such time that events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset might not be recovered. We evaluate for impairment at the individual showroom level, which is the lowest level at which individual cash flows can be identified. When evaluating long-lived assets for potential impairment, we will first compare the carrying amount of the assets to the future undiscounted cash flows for the respective long-lived asset. If the estimated future cash flows are less than the carrying amounts of the assets, an impairment loss is measured as the excess of the carrying value over its fair value. We estimate fair value based on future discounted cash flow based on our historical operations of the showroom and estimates of future showroom profitability and economic conditions. These estimates include factors such as sales growth, gross margin, employment costs, lease escalation, and overall macroeconomic conditions, and are therefore subject to variability. Actual future results may differ from those estimates. If required, an impairment loss is recorded for that portion of the assets' carrying value in excess of fair value.

In fiscal 2024 and 2023, the Company did not recognize any impairment charges associated with showroom-level right of use lease assets. During fiscal 2022, the Company recorded impairment charges of \$0.6 million, associated with the assets of underperforming retail locations. The impairments were recorded in selling, general and administrative in the Company's Statements of Operations.

Product Warranty

Depending on the type of merchandise, the Company offers either a three-year limited warranty or a lifetime warranty. The Company's warranties require it to repair or replace defective products at no cost to the customer. At the time product revenue is recognized, the Company reserves for estimated future costs that may be incurred under its warranties based on historical experience. The Company periodically reviews the adequacy of its recorded warranty liability. Product warranty expense, without any reserve adjustments, was approximately \$2.0 million, \$0.7 million, and \$0.5 million in fiscal 2024, 2023, and 2022. The increase in fiscal 2024 is related to an increase in warranty claims related to an increase in net sales. Warranty reserve was \$1.4 million and \$0.7 million as of February 4, 2024 and January 29, 2023, respectively.

Leases

The Company leases its office, warehouse facilities and retail showrooms under operating lease agreements which expire at various dates through January 2035. Leases with an initial term of twelve months or less are not recorded on the balance sheet and are expensed on a straight-line basis over the lease term in the Statements of Operations.

The Company determines if a contract contains a lease at inception based on our right to control the use of an identified asset and our right to obtain substantially all of the economic benefits from the use of that identified asset. Operating right-of-use assets represents the right to use an underlying asset pursuant to the lease for the lease term, and lease liabilities represent the obligation to make lease payments arising from the lease, both of which are recognized based on the present value of future minimum lease payments over the lease term at the commencement date. Certain adjustments to the right-of-use asset may be required for items such as initial direct costs paid or incentives received. We combine lease and non-lease components for our showroom real estate leases in determining the lease payments subject to the initial present value calculation.

The lease payments are discounted at the Company's incremental borrowing rate as the implicit rate in the lease is not readily determinable for most of the Company's leases, which is the rate incurred to borrow on a collateralized basis over a similar term an amount equal to the lease payments in a similar economic environment. We determine incremental borrowing rates as of the first day of each fiscal year and analyze changes in interest rates and the Company's credit profile to determine if the rates need to be updated during the fiscal year.

We recognize operating lease cost over the estimated term of the lease, which includes options to extend lease terms that are reasonably certain of being exercised, starting when possession of the property is taken from the landlord, which normally includes a construction period prior to the showroom opening. When a lease contains a predetermined fixed escalation of the fixed rent, we recognize the related operating lease cost on a straight-line basis over the lease term. In addition, certain of our lease agreements include variable lease payments, such as payments based on a percentage of net sales that are in excess of a predetermined level and/or increases based on a change in the consumer price index or fair market value. These variable lease payments are excluded from minimum lease payments and are included in the determination of net lease cost when it is probable that the expense has been incurred and the amount can be reasonably

estimated. If an operating lease asset is impaired, the remaining operating lease asset will be amortized on a straight-line basis over the remaining lease term.

Fair Value Measurements

The carrying amount of the Company's financial instruments classified as current assets and current liabilities approximate fair values based on the short-term nature of the accounts.

Cost of Merchandise Sold

Cost of merchandise sold includes the direct cost of sold merchandise; inventory shrinkage; inventory adjustments due to obsolescence, including excess and slow-moving inventory and lower of cost or net realizable value reserves; inbound freight; all freight costs to ship merchandise to our showrooms, and warehousing and all logistics costs associated with shipping product to our customers. Certain of our competitors and other retailers may report gross profit differently than we do, by excluding from gross profit some or all of the costs related to their distribution network and instead including them in selling, general and administrative expenses. As a result, the reporting of our gross profit and profit margin may not be comparable to other companies.

The primary drivers of our cost of merchandise sold are raw materials costs, labor costs in the countries where we source our merchandise, and logistics costs. We review our inventory levels on an ongoing basis in order to identify slow-moving merchandise and use product markdowns to efficiently sell these products. The timing and level of markdowns are driven primarily by customer acceptance of our merchandise.

Selling, General and Administrative Expenses

Selling, general and administrative expenses include all operating costs, other than advertising and marketing expense, not included in cost of merchandise sold. These expenses include all payroll and payroll-related expenses; showroom expenses, including occupancy costs related to showroom operations, such as rent and common area maintenance; occupancy and expenses related to many of our operations at our headquarters, including utilities, equity based compensation, financing related expenses and public company expenses; and credit card transaction fees. Selling, general and administrative expenses as a percentage of net sales is usually higher in lower volume quarters and lower in higher volume quarters because a significant portion of the costs are relatively fixed.

Employee Benefit Plan

In February 2017, the Company established The Lovesac Company 401(k) Plan (the "401(k) Plan") with elective deferrals beginning May 1, 2017. The 401(k) Plan calls for elective deferral contributions, safe harbor matching contributions and profit sharing contributions. All employees of the Company will be eligible to participate in the 401(k) Plan in the month following one (1) month of service and the employee is over age 21. Participants are able to contribute up to 100% of their eligible compensation to the 401(k) Plan subject to limitations with the IRS. Employer contributions to the 401(k) Plan for fiscal years 2024, 2023, and 2022 were approximately \$1.6 million, \$1.3 million, and \$0.8 million, respectively.

Advertising and Marketing Expenses

Advertising and marketing expense include digital, social, and traditional advertising and marketing initiatives, that cover all of our business channels. All advertising costs are expensed as incurred, or upon the release of the initial advertisement. Total advertising and marketing expenses were \$94.1 million, \$79.9 million, and \$65.1 million in fiscal years 2024, 2023, and 2022, respectively.

Showroom Preopening and Closing Costs

Non-capital expenditures incurred in preparation for opening new retail showrooms are expensed as incurred and included in selling, general and administrative expenses.

The Company continually evaluates the profitability of its showrooms. When the Company closes or relocates a showroom, the Company incurs unrecoverable costs, including the net book value of abandoned fixtures and leasehold improvements, lease termination payments, costs to transfer inventory and usable fixtures and other costs of vacating the leased location. Such costs are expensed as incurred and are included in selling, general and administrative expenses.

Equity-Based Compensation

The Company adopted the 2017 Equity Plan which provides for awards in the form of options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock awards, restricted stock units, performance shares, performance units, cash-based awards and other stock-based awards. All awards shall be granted within 10 years from the effective date of the 2017 Equity Plan. Vesting is typically over a three or four-year period and is contingent upon continued employment with the Company on each vesting date.

The fair value of the restricted stock units is determined based on the closing price of the Company's common stock on the grant date and the expense is recognized over the service period. For performance based restricted stock units, the number of units received will depend on the achievement of financial metrics relative to the approved performance targets. For performance based restricted stock units, stock-based compensation expense is recognized based on expected achievement of performance targets. The Company recognizes forfeitures as they occur.

Income Taxes

The Company accounts for uncertainty in income taxes using a two-step approach to recognize and measure uncertain tax positions. The first step is to evaluate the tax position for recognition by determining if the weight of available evidence indicates that it is more likely than not that the position will be sustained on audit, including resolution of related appeals or litigation processes, if any. The second step is to measure the tax benefit as the largest amount that is more than 50% likely of being realized upon settlement. The Company classifies the liability for unrecognized tax benefits as non-current to the extent that the Company anticipates payment (or receipt) of cash beyond one year. Interest and penalties related to uncertain tax positions are recognized in the provision for income taxes.

Deferred income taxes are provided on temporary differences between the income tax basis of assets and liabilities and the amounts reported in the financial statements and on net operating loss and tax credit carry forwards.

A valuation allowance is provided for that portion of deferred income tax assets not likely to be realized. Deferred income tax assets and liabilities are adjusted for the effects of changes in tax laws and rates on the date of enactment.

Basic and Diluted Net Income (Loss) Per Common Share

Basic net income (loss) per common share is computed by dividing net income (loss) by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding during the period. Diluted net income per common share is computed by dividing net income by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding plus dilutive potential common shares, including unvested restricted stock units, stock options, and warrants. Diluted net income per common share includes, in periods in which they are dilutive, the effect of those potentially dilutive securities under the treasury stock method, where the average market price of the common stock exceeds the exercise prices for the respective periods. In periods of loss, there are no potentially dilutive common shares to add to the weighted average number of common shares outstanding.

Recent Accounting Pronouncements

The Company has considered all recent accounting pronouncements issued by the Financial Accounting Standards Board and they were considered to be not applicable or the adoption of such pronouncements will not have a material impact on the financial statements.

Recent Accounting Pronouncements Not Yet Adopted

Segment Reporting. In November 2023, the FASB issued ASU 2023-07, Segment Reporting (Topic 280): Improvements to Reportable Segment Disclosures, which requires all public entities to provide enhanced disclosures about significant segment expenses. The amendments in this ASU are to be applied retrospectively and are effective for our annual financial statements starting in fiscal 2025 and interim periods starting in fiscal 2026, with early adoption permitted. The Company expects this ASU to only impact its disclosures with no impacts to its results of operations, cash flows or financial condition.

Income Taxes. In December 2023, the FASB issued ASU 2023-09, Income Taxes (Topic 740): Improvements to Income Tax Disclosures, which enhances transparency about income tax information through improvements to income tax disclosures primarily related to the rate reconciliation and income taxes paid and to improve the effectiveness of income tax disclosures. This accounting standards update will be effective for us for fiscal year 2026 and interim periods beginning in

the first quarter of fiscal 2027, with early adoption permitted. The Company expects this ASU to only impact its disclosures with no impacts to its results of operations, cash flows or financial condition.

Climate-Related Disclosures. In March 2024, the SEC passed rule changes that will require registrants to provide certain climate-related information in their registration statements and annual reports. The new rules enhance and standardize climate-related disclosures in an effort to provide investors with more consistent, comparable and reliable information about the impact of climate-related risks on registrants. The rules require disclosure of greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions in annual reports and registration statements. Additionally, all registrants would be required to provide numerous climate-related disclosures within their financial statements and elsewhere in their filings. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of the rule changes. This accounting standards update will be effective for us for fiscal year 2027.

Note 2. Property and Equipment, net

Property and equipment, net as of February 4, 2024 and January 29, 2023 consists of (in thousands):

	Estimated Life	February 4, 2024	January 29, 2023
Office and store furniture, and equipment	5 Years	\$ 13,089	\$ 8,933
Software	5 Years	5,206	3,996
Leasehold improvements	Shorter of estimated useful life or lease term	80,501	60,964
Computers	3 Years	5,254	4,032
Tools, Dies, Molds	5 Years	779	868
Vehicles	5 Years	497	497
Construction in process	NA	7,826	6,329
Total		113,152	85,619
Accumulated depreciation and amortization		(42,345)	(32,715)
Property and equipment, net		\$ 70,807	\$ 52,904

Depreciation and amortization expense was \$12.2 million, \$10.5 million, and \$7.2 million in fiscal 2024, 2023, and 2022, respectively.

Note 3. Accrued Expenses

The following table presents the components of accrued expenses (in thousands):

	February 4, 2024	January 29, 2023
Accrued warehouse, freight, and inventory	\$ 13,348	\$ 10,098
Accrued income taxes	7,675	687
Customer return liability	5,606	4,483
Accrued advertising fees	3,373	739
Warranty liability	1,359	721
Accrued professional fees	1,304	2,167
Accrued occupancy	1,094	1,278
Other accrued expenses ⁽¹⁾	4,863	5,244
Total Accrued Expenses	\$ 38,622	\$ 25,417

⁽¹⁾ Other accrued expenses consists primarily of credit card fees, property and equipment, insurance, property taxes, and other operating costs.

Note 4. Income Taxes

The Company is subject to federal, state and local corporate income taxes. The components of the provision for income taxes reflected on the statements of operations for fiscal 2024, 2023, and 2022 are set forth below:

	<u>2024</u>	<u>2023</u>	<u>2022</u>
Current taxes:			
U.S. federal	\$ 6,898	\$ 6,127	\$ 412
State and local	3,190	3,190	2,220
Total current tax expense	<u>\$ 10,088</u>	<u>\$ 9,317</u>	<u>\$ 2,632</u>
Deferred taxes:			
U.S. federal	\$ (1,238)	\$ 1,767	\$ (7,222)
State and local	(888)	(723)	(2,499)
Total deferred tax (benefit) expense	<u>(2,126)</u>	<u>1,044</u>	<u>(9,721)</u>
Total tax provision	<u>\$ 7,962</u>	<u>\$ 10,361</u>	<u>\$ (7,089)</u>

A reconciliation of income taxes at the federal statutory corporate rate to the effective rate for fiscal 2024, 2023, and 2022 is as follows:

	<u>2024</u>	<u>2023</u>	<u>2022</u>
Provision (benefit) at federal Statutory rates	21.0 %	21.0 %	21.0 %
State tax, net of federal provision (benefit)	5.1 %	4.9 %	4.9 %
Non-deductible executive compensation	0.3 %	1.8 %	1.8 %
Permanent adjustments	0.1 %	0.2 %	— %
Equity-based compensation	0.5 %	0.1 %	(4.4)%
Research and development credit	(3.6)%	— %	— %
Other	0.2 %	0.1 %	(0.4)%
Uncertain tax benefits	1.4 %	— %	— %
Change in valuation allowance	— %	— %	(40.4)%
Income tax provision	<u>25.0 %</u>	<u>28.1 %</u>	<u>(17.5)%</u>

Significant components of the Company's deferred tax assets are as follows (in thousands):

	February 4, 2024	January 29, 2023
Deferred Income Tax Assets		
State net operating loss carryforward	\$ 342	\$ 440
Intangible assets	465	403
Accrued liabilities	2,879	2,952
Equity-based compensation	2,219	3,247
Merchandise inventories	3,848	724
Research and development capitalization	3,687	1,920
Operating lease liabilities	45,220	39,488
Total Deferred Income Tax Assets	58,660	49,174
Deferred Income Tax Liabilities		
Operating lease right of use asset	(40,393)	(35,484)
Property and equipment	(7,464)	(5,013)
Total Deferred Tax Liabilities	(47,857)	(40,497)
Net Deferred Income Tax Asset	\$ 10,803	\$ 8,677

At February 4, 2024 and January 29, 2023, the Company did not have any net operating loss carryforwards available for federal income tax purposes. The Company has approximately \$5.7 million and \$7.1 million of state net operating loss carryforwards as of February 4, 2024 and January 29, 2023, respectively. The state net operating losses expire at various times between 2031 and 2040. The statute of limitations has expired for all tax years prior to 2020 for federal and state tax purposes. However, the net operating losses generated on the Company's federal and state tax returns in prior years may be subject to adjustments by the federal and state tax authorities.

Prior to the fiscal 2022 year-end, the Company recorded a full valuation allowance on its net deferred tax assets, as it did not meet the more likely than not threshold required under ASC 740-10-30. For the year ended January 30, 2022, the Company reversed its full valuation allowance of \$16.4 million, as it assessed and concluded that it met the more likely than not threshold of realizing its net deferred tax assets. The main forms of positive evidence to support the valuation allowance release were the substantial realization of its net operating loss carryforwards and cumulative three years of income. As of February 4, 2024 and January 29, 2023, the Company did not record a valuation allowance against its net deferred tax assets, due to its assessment and conclusion that it is more likely than not that it would realize its net deferred tax assets.

A reconciliation of beginning and ending amounts of unrecognized tax benefits for fiscal 2024, 2023, and 2022 is as follows:

	2024	2023	2022
Gross unrecognized tax benefit, beginning of period	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
Additions based on tax positions related to the current year	177	—	—
Additions related to tax positions in prior year	275	—	—
Settlements related to tax positions in a prior period	—	—	—
Decreases based on tax positions in a prior period	—	—	—
Gross unrecognized tax benefit, end of period	\$ 452	\$ —	\$ —

The Company recognizes only those tax positions that meet the more-likely-than-not recognition threshold and establishes tax reserves for uncertain tax positions that do not meet this threshold. As of February 4, 2024, the Company has unrecognized tax benefits of \$0.5 million. As of January 29, 2023, the Company assessed and concluded that it did not have any unrecognized tax benefits. The Company does not anticipate any material adjustments relating to unrecognized tax benefits within the next twelve months; however, the ultimate outcome of tax matters is uncertain and unforeseen results can occur. We had no interest or penalties during fiscal 2024, 2023, and 2022. To the extent these unrecognized tax benefits are ultimately recognized, approximately \$0.5 million will impact the Company's effective tax rate. Our policy is to record interest and penalties directly related to uncertain tax positions as income tax expense in the statements of operations.

The Internal Revenue Service (IRS) has concluded the audit of the Company's fiscal 2019 federal income tax return as of February 4, 2024. The IRS has proposed immaterial adjustments, with the Company in the process of amending federal and state income tax returns for fiscal 2022 and 2023 as a result of the IRS audit settlement.

On August 16, 2022, the Inflation Reduction Act was signed into law. The Inflation Reduction Act includes various tax provisions, which are effective for tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2023. The Company assessed and concluded that the Inflation Reduction Act did not have an impact to the financials as of February 4, 2024, and will continue to monitor the impact of the changes.

For tax years beginning after December 31, 2021, the Tax Cuts & Jobs Act of 2017 eliminated the option to deduct research and development expenditures as incurred and instead required taxpayers to capitalize and amortize them over five or 15 years beginning in 2022. For the years ended February 4, 2024 and January 29, 2023, due to the capitalization of research and development expenditures, the Company's current federal taxable income increased by approximately \$9.0 million and \$7.7 million, respectively, with a corresponding increase in the Company's deferred tax assets. These changes in tax laws did not have a material impact on the Company's results of operations for the year ended January 30, 2022. The Company will continue to monitor the impact of changes in tax legislation.

Note 5. Basic and Diluted Net Income Per Common Share

The following table sets forth the computation of basic and diluted net income per share for fiscal 2024, 2023, and 2022:

(amounts in thousands, except per share data and share amounts)	2024	2023	2022
Net income	\$ 23,861	\$ 26,488	\$ 47,488
Weighted-average number of common shares outstanding, basic	15,427,975	15,198,754	15,107,958
Effect of dilutive securities ⁽¹⁾	1,032,408	756,914	950,153
Weighted-average number of common shares outstanding, diluted	16,460,383	15,955,668	16,058,111
Basic net income per share	\$ 1.55	\$ 1.74	\$ 3.14
Diluted net income per share	\$ 1.45	\$ 1.66	\$ 2.96

⁽¹⁾ The effect of dilutive securities includes unvested restricted stock units, stock options and warrants. During fiscal 2024, all remaining outstanding warrants were exercised. For fiscal 2024 and 2023, the effects of 495,366 stock options outstanding were excluded from the computation of diluted net income per share because their effect would have been anti-dilutive.

Note 6. Leases

Components of lease expense were as follows (in thousands):

	2024	2023	2022
Operating lease expense	\$ 30,305	\$ 24,173	\$ 18,902
Variable lease expense	11,820	16,082	10,489
Short term lease expense	1,470	721	336
Total lease expense	<u>\$ 43,595</u>	<u>\$ 40,976</u>	<u>\$ 29,727</u>

Variable lease expense includes index-based changes in rent, maintenance, real estate taxes, insurance and other variable charges included in the lease as well as rental expenses related to short term leases.

During fiscal 2024 and 2023, we did not recognize any impairment charges associated with showroom-level right-of-use assets. During fiscal 2022, we recognized impairment charges totaling \$0.6 million associated with showroom-level ROU assets that were included as part of selling, general and administrative expenses.

Future minimum lease payments under non-cancelable leases as of February 4, 2024 were as follows (in thousands):

2025	\$ 25,897
2026	31,304
2027	29,134
2028	26,958
2029	24,397
Thereafter	76,790
Total undiscounted future minimum lease payments	<u>214,480</u>
Less: imputed interest	<u>(38,976)</u>
Total present value of lease obligations	175,504
Less: current operating lease liability	<u>(17,628)</u>
Operating lease liability- long term	<u>\$ 157,876</u>

Supplemental cash flow information related to our operating leases is as follows (in thousands):

	2024	2023	2022
Operating cash flow information:			
Amounts paid on operating lease liabilities	\$ 29,748	\$ 23,724	\$ 14,400
Non-cash activities			
Net additions to right-of-use assets obtained in exchange for lease obligations	\$ 42,064	\$ 53,239	\$ 116,048
Weighted average remaining lease term - operating leases	7.47	7.40	6.29
Weighted average discount rate - operating leases	4.97%	4.10%	3.44%

Note 7. Commitments, Contingencies and Related Parties

Recovery of Insurance Proceeds

During fiscal year 2022, a warehouse the Company had inventory in was damaged by fire and qualified for a loss recovery claim. The Company disposed of inventory of approximately \$0.6 million. The Company reached an agreement with its insurance carrier and the Company received a cash insurance recovery of approximately \$.2 million for the reimbursement of lost inventory and profit margin. Accordingly, the Company recognized a gain of approximately \$0.6 million related to the recovery of lost profit margin and is included in the accompanying statements of operations as a reduction to cost of goods sold. No other insurance proceeds were received during the periods presented.

Legal Proceedings

The Company is involved in various legal proceedings in the ordinary course of business. Where appropriate, the Company has made accruals with respect to these matters, however, for cases where liability is not probable or the amount cannot be reasonably estimated, accruals have not been made. Management cannot presently predict the outcome of these matters, although management believes, based in part on the advice of counsel, that the ultimate resolution of these matters will not have a materially adverse effect on the Company's financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

The Company has voluntarily self-reported to the SEC information concerning the internal investigation of the accounting matters that led to the restatement of its previously issued audited financial statements as of and for the year ended January 29, 2023 and our unaudited condensed financial statements for the quarterly periods ended April 30, 2023, October 30, 2022, July 31, 2022 and May 1, 2022. As a result of self-reporting, the Company is the subject of an ongoing, non-public investigation by the SEC. The Company is cooperating fully with the SEC in its investigation and continues to respond to requests in connection with this matter. The investigation could result in the SEC seeking various penalties and relief including, without limitation, civil injunctive relief and/or civil monetary penalties or administrative relief. The nature of the relief or remedies the SEC may seek with respect to the Company, if any, cannot be predicted at this time.

On December 19, 2023, a putative securities class action was filed against the Company and certain of its current and former officers related to the restatement of certain of the Company's financial statements. The suit, captioned *Gutknecht v. The Lovesac Company*, No. 3:23-cv-1640, was filed in the United States District Court for the District of Connecticut and alleges that all defendants violated Sections 10(b) of the Exchange Act and Rule 10b-5 promulgated thereunder by the SEC, and that the individual defendants violated Section 20(a) of the Exchange Act. The complaint generally alleges that the Company made certain misrepresentations or failed to disclose certain accounting errors related to the restatement of its financial statements and that the Company's disclosure controls and procedures and internal controls over financial reporting were deficient. The plaintiffs seek, among other things, an unspecified amount of damages and attorneys' fees, expert fees and other costs. On March 11, 2024, the court appointed Susan Cooke Peña as Lead Plaintiff and The Rosen Law Firm, P.A. as Lead Counsel. The court's scheduling order provides for Lead Plaintiff to file an Amended Complaint by May 10, 2024. The litigation is in its early stages, and management is unable to assess a likely outcome or the amount or range of potential losses at this time.

Note 8. Financing Arrangements

Credit Line

On February 6, 2018, the Company established a \$25.0 million line of credit with Wells Fargo Bank. On March 25, 2022, the Company amended the credit agreement to extend the maturity date to March 25, 2024, and among other things, increase the maximum revolver commitment from \$25.0 million to \$40.0 million, subject to borrowing base and availability restrictions. Availability is based on eligible accounts receivable and inventory. The amended agreement contains a financial covenant that requires us to maintain undrawn availability under the credit facility of at least 10% of the lesser of (i) the aggregate commitments in the amount of \$40.0 million and (ii) the amounts available under the credit facility based on eligible accounts receivable and inventory.

Under the amended line of credit, the Company may elect that revolving loans bear interest at either a base rate or a term SOFR based rate, plus, in either case, a margin determined by reference to our quarterly average excess availability under the line of credit and ranging from 0.50% to 0.75% for borrowings accruing interest at a base rate and from 1.625% to 1.850% for borrowings accruing interest at term SOFR. Swing line loans will at all times accrue interest at a base rate plus the applicable margin. The lower margins described above will apply initially and will adjust thereafter from time to time based on the quarterly average excess availability under the line of credit.

On March 24, 2023, the Company amended the credit agreement to extend the maturity date to September 30, 2024. All other terms of the credit agreement remain unchanged. As of February 4, 2024 and January 29, 2023, the Company's borrowing availability under the line of credit was \$36.0 million, there were no borrowings outstanding on this line of credit, and the Company was in compliance with required covenants.

Note 9. Stockholders' Equity

Common Stock Warrants

On June 29, 2018, the Company issued 281,750 warrants with a five-year term to Roth Capital Partners, LLC as part of the underwriting agreement in connection with the Company's IPO. Warrants may be exercised on a cashless basis, where the holders receive fewer shares of common stock in lieu of a cash payment to the Company. In fiscal 2022, 12,125 warrants were exercised, with 5,625 warrants exercised on a cashless basis, which resulted in the issuance of 10,956 common shares. There were 98 warrants that expired as of January 30, 2022. There were no warrants issued, exercised, or expired and canceled in fiscal 2023. In fiscal 2024, Roth Capital Partners, LLC performed a cashless exercise of all 281,750 remaining outstanding warrants resulting in 74,592 net shares issued. As of February 4, 2024, no warrants remain outstanding.

The following represents warrant activity during fiscal 2024, 2023, and 2022:

	Average exercise price	Number of warrants	Weighted average remaining contractual life (in years)
Outstanding at January 31, 2021	\$ 19.07	293,973	2.57
Issued	—	—	—
Expired and canceled	9.83	(98)	—
Exercised	16.00	(12,125)	0.09
Outstanding at January 30, 2022	19.20	281,750	1.41
Issued	—	—	—
Expired and canceled	—	—	—
Exercised	—	—	—
Outstanding at January 29, 2023	19.20	281,750	0.41
Issued	—	—	—
Expired and canceled	—	—	—
Exercised	19.20	(281,750)	—
Outstanding at February 4, 2024	\$ —	—	—

Equity Incentive Plans

The Company adopted the Amended and Restated 2017 Equity Incentive Plan (the "2017 Equity Plan") which provides for awards in the form of stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock awards, restricted stock units, performance shares, performance units, cash-based awards and other stock-based awards. All awards shall be granted within 10 years from the effective date of the 2017 Equity Plan. In fiscal 2024, the 2017 Equity Plan was amended and restated to increase the shares of our common stock authorized and reserved for issuance by 225,000 shares, which increased the number of shares of common stock reserved for issuance under the 2017 Equity Plan to 2,879,889 shares of common stock.

Stock Options

In June 2019, the Company granted 495,366 non-statutory stock options to certain officers of the Company with an exercise price of \$8.10 per share. 100% of the stock options are subject to vesting on the third anniversary of the date of grant if the officers are still employed by the Company and the average closing price of the Company's common stock for the prior 40 consecutive trading days has been at least \$75 by the third anniversary of the grant. Both the employment and the market condition were originally to be satisfied no later than June 5, 2022 or the options would terminate. These options were valued using a Monte Carlo simulation model to account for the path dependent market conditions that stipulate when and whether or not the options shall vest. The 495,366 stock options were modified in fiscal 2022 to extend the term of the options through June 5, 2024. This resulted in additional compensation of approximately \$0.9 million, of which, \$0.3 million was recorded upon modification with the remaining expense to be recognized over the remaining expected term. The market condition was met on June 5, 2021, which was the date on which the average closing price of the Company's common stock had been at least \$75 for 40 consecutive trading days. The options vested and became exercisable on June 5, 2022 as the officers were still employed on that date.

There were no stock options issued, exercised, or expired and canceled during fiscal 2024, 2023, and 2022.

The following represents stock option activity during fiscal 2024, 2023, and 2022 :

	Number of options	Weighted average exercise price	Weighted average remaining contractual life (in years)	Average intrinsic value
Outstanding at January 31, 2021	495,366	\$ 38.10	3.35	\$ 9,135
Issued	—	—		
Canceled and forfeited	—	—		
Exercised	—	—		
Outstanding at January 30, 2022	495,366	38.10	2.35	6,162
Issued	—	—		
Canceled and forfeited	—	—		
Exercised	—	—		
Outstanding at January 29, 2023	495,366	38.10	1.35	—
Issued	—	—		
Canceled and forfeited	—	—		
Exercised	—	—		
Outstanding and exercisable at February 4, 2024	495,366	\$ 38.10	5.34	\$ —

Time and Performance Based Restricted Stock Units

The following table summarizes the activity for the Company's unvested restricted stock units activity during fiscal 2024, 2023, and 2022:

	Number of shares	Weighted average grant date fair value
Unvested at January 31, 2021	655,558	\$ 18.86
Granted	94,985	78.53
Forfeited	(42,516)	22.67
Vested	(174,694)	19.57
Unvested at January 30, 2022	533,333	28.41
Granted	289,625	44.20
Forfeited	(62,186)	29.09
Vested	(120,516)	36.03
Unvested at January 29, 2023	640,256	34.50
Granted	836,678	26.50
Forfeited	(63,298)	34.93
Vested	(381,228)	25.24
Unvested at February 4, 2024	1,032,408	\$ 31.41

In March 2023, Shawn Nelson, our Chief Executive Officer, received a one-time performance and retention long-term incentive grant of 235,000 Restricted Stock Units (the “RSU Grant”) pursuant to the 2017 Equity Plan and Mr. Nelson’s Restricted Stock Units Agreement and Grant Notice (the “RSU Agreement”). The RSU Grant vests on the later to occur of (i) the fifth anniversary of the date of grant so long as, (x) on or prior to such date (subject to certain limited extensions), the Company has achieved a specified level of performance with respect to share price and net sales, and (y) Mr. Nelson remains in continuous service with the Company as Chief Executive Officer through such date; or (ii) if the specified level of performance with respect to net sales is not achieved on or prior to the fifth anniversary of the date of grant, but the other conditions in subclause (i) are achieved, the first date that such specified level of performance with respect to net sales is achieved, so long as it is achieved on or prior to the seventh anniversary of the date of grant and so long as Mr. Nelson remains in continuous service with the Company through such date. Except in the event of termination of employment as defined in the 2017 Equity Plan, the RSU Grant will be settled in shares of common stock of the Company on the first anniversary of the applicable vesting date. The RSU grant was valued using a Monte Carlo simulation model to account for the path dependent market conditions that stipulate when and whether or not the options shall vest. The grant date fair value of the RSU Grant was \$4.4 million. The expense will be recognized on a straight-line basis over the longest of the derived, explicit, or implicit service period.

Equity-based compensation expense was approximately \$4.2 million, \$10.5 million, and \$5.9 million for fiscal 2024, 2023, and 2022 respectively. In fiscal 2023, the Company recognized \$4.3 million related to performance stock units granted in fiscal 2021 with a three year term, which met the performance target of \$550 million in net sales and \$50 million in Adjusted EBITDA for fiscal 2023.

The total unrecognized equity based compensation cost related to unvested restricted stock unit awards was approximately \$8.5 million as of February 4, 2024 and will be recognized in operations over a weighted average period of 3.76 years.

Note 10. Segment Information

Segments are reflective of how the chief operating decision maker (“CODM”) reviews operating results for the purpose of allocating resources and assessing performance. The CODM group of the Company are the Chief Executive Officer and the President and Chief Operating Officer. The Company's operating segments are the sales channels, which share similar economic and other qualitative characteristics, and are aggregated together as one reportable segment.

The Company’s sales by product which are considered one segment are as follows:

	<u>2024</u>	<u>2023</u>	<u>2022</u>
Sactionals	\$ 637,388	\$ 584,449	\$ 436,588
Sacs	51,719	55,145	52,478
Other	11,158	11,585	9,173
Total net sales	<u>\$ 700,265</u>	<u>\$ 651,179</u>	<u>\$ 498,239</u>

**DESCRIPTION OF REGISTRANT'S SECURITIES REGISTERED PURSUANT TO SECTION 12 OF
THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

The following description of our capital stock is intended as a summary only and therefore is not a complete description of our capital stock. This description is based upon, and is qualified by reference to, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation (the "Amended Certificate"), our amended and restated bylaws (the "Amended Bylaws") and applicable provisions of Delaware corporate law. You should read our Amended Certificate and Amended Bylaws, which are filed as exhibits to our Annual Report on Form 10-K, to which this exhibit is also appended.

Our authorized capital stock consists of 40,000,000 shares of common stock, par value \$0.00001 per share, and 10,000,000 shares of preferred stock, par value \$0.00001 per share.

Our common stock is the only class of securities registered under Section 12 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act").

Common Stock

Voting Rights

The holders of our common stock are entitled to one vote for each share held of record on all matters submitted to a vote of the stockholders, including the election of directors, and do not have cumulative voting rights. Except as otherwise authorized or required by statute, regulation, our Amended Certificate, our Amended Bylaws, or the rules or regulations of any stock exchange applicable to us, in which case such different or minimum vote shall be the applicable vote on the matter, (i) in all matters other than the election of directors, the affirmative vote of the majority of shares of such class or classes or series cast and entitled to vote thereon shall be the act of such class or classes or series of stockholders, (ii) for the election of directors, the plurality of votes cast, voting together as a single class, shall be the act of such class or classes or series of stockholders, except for (a) such elections which relate to the election for directorship positions caused by either death, resignation, disqualification, removal or other causes, or (b) which relate to the election for directorship positions resulting from any increase in the number of directors, in either case, such positions shall be filled, if filled by a vote of stockholders, by a vote of stockholders holding at least twenty-five percent of the issued and outstanding shares of common stock present or represented at a special meeting of stockholders called for such purpose, voting together as a single class. Lastly, any election of directors or other action by our stockholders that can be effected at an annual or special meeting of stockholders can be effected by written consent without a meeting so long as such written consent is signed by the holders of at least the number of shares required to approve such action at a duly held annual or special stockholders meeting at which all shares entitled to vote thereon were present and voted.

Dividends

Subject to limitations under Delaware law and preferences that may be applicable to any then outstanding preferred stock, holders of common stock are entitled to receive ratably those dividends, if any, as may be declared by our board of directors out of legally available funds.

Liquidation

In the event of any voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of our affairs, the holders of our common stock will be entitled to share ratably in the net assets legally available for distribution to stockholders after the payment of or provision for all of our debts and other liabilities, subject to the prior rights of any preferred stock then outstanding.

Rights and Preferences

Holders of common stock have no preemptive or conversion rights or other subscription rights and there are no redemption or sinking funds provisions applicable to the common stock.

Fully Paid and Non-assessable

All outstanding shares of common stock are duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable.

Amendments to our Amended Certificate and Amended Bylaws Affecting the Rights of Holders

Our Amended Certificate provides that no provision therein can be amended, altered or repealed without the affirmative vote (or consent if such consent is then permitted) of at least the majority of the voting power of all then outstanding shares of capital stock entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, voting together as a single class. Further, our Amended Bylaws provide that no provision therein shall be amended, modified or repealed by our stockholders, nor shall any provision of our Amended Bylaws inconsistent with any such provision be adopted by our stockholders, unless approved by the affirmative vote of holders of at least a majority of voting power of the issued and outstanding shares of our stock entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, voting together as a single class.

Preferred Stock

Under the terms of our Amended Certificate our board of directors is authorized to direct us to issue shares of preferred stock in one or more series without stockholder approval. Our board of directors has the discretion to determine the rights, preferences, privileges and restrictions, including voting rights, dividend rights, conversion rights, redemption privileges and liquidation preferences, of each series of preferred stock.

The purpose of authorizing our board of directors to issue preferred stock and determine its rights and preferences is to eliminate delays associated with a stockholder vote on specific issuances. The issuance of preferred stock, while providing flexibility in connection with possible acquisitions, future financings and other corporate purposes, could have the effect of making it more difficult for a third party to acquire, or could discourage a third party from seeking to acquire, a majority of our outstanding voting stock.

Anti-Takeover Effects of Delaware Law and Our Amended Certificate and Amended Bylaws

Certain provisions of Delaware law, our Amended Certificate of incorporation and our Amended Bylaws contain provisions that could make the following transactions more difficult: an acquisition of us by means of a tender offer; a proxy contest; or the removal of our incumbent officers and directors. It is possible that these provisions could make it more difficult to accomplish or could deter transactions that stockholders may otherwise consider to be in their best interest or in our best interest, including transactions which provide for payment of a premium over the market price for our shares.

These provisions, summarized below, are intended to discourage coercive takeover practices and inadequate takeover bids. These provisions are also designed to encourage persons seeking to acquire control of us to first negotiate with our board of directors. We believe that the benefits of the increased protection of our potential ability to negotiate with the proponent of an unfriendly or unsolicited proposal to acquire or restructure us outweigh the disadvantages of discouraging these proposals because negotiation of these proposals could result in an improvement of their terms.

Authorized but Unissued Shares

Our authorized but unissued shares of common stock and preferred stock are available for future issuance without stockholder approval, except to the extent required by statute, regulation, our Amended Certificate, our Amended Bylaws, or the rules or regulations of any stock exchange applicable to us. These additional shares may be utilized for a variety of corporate purposes, including future public offerings to raise additional capital and corporate acquisitions. The existence of authorized but unissued shares of common stock and preferred stock could render more difficult or discourage an attempt to obtain control of a majority of our common stock by means of a proxy contest, tender offer, merger or otherwise.

Appointment and Removal of Directors

Our Amended Certificate and our Amended Bylaws provide that any vacancies resulting from death, resignation, disqualification, removal or other causes and newly created directorships resulting from any increase in the number of directors shall be filled only by the affirmative vote of a majority vote of the directors then in office, unless the board of directors determines such vacancy shall be filled by stockholders of at least twenty-five percent of the issued and outstanding shares of common stock present or represented at a special meeting called for such purpose, voting together as a single class. This provision restricting the filling of vacancies will prevent a stockholder from increasing the size of our board of directors and gaining control of our board of directors by filling the resulting vacancies with its own nominees. In addition, Amended Certificate and our Amended Bylaws provide that a member of our board of directors may be removed with or without cause by the vote of the holders of a majority of the voting power of all then-outstanding shares of capital stock of the Company entitled to vote generally at an election of directors.

Advance Notice Procedures

Our Amended Certificate and our Amended Bylaws establish an advance notice procedure for stockholder proposals to be brought before an annual meeting of our stockholders, including proposed nominations of persons for election to the board of directors. Stockholders at an annual meeting will only be able to consider proposals or nominations (i) specified in our notice of meeting (or any supplement thereto), (ii) brought before the meeting by or at the direction of the board of directors (or a duly authorized committee thereof), or (iii) otherwise properly brought before the meeting by a stockholder who (x) was a stockholder of record on the record date for the meeting, (y) who is entitled to vote at the meeting and (z) who has given timely notice in compliance with Section 5 of our Amended Bylaws, and applicable law in all respects. . Subject to the provisions and requirements set forth in our Amended Certificate and Amended Bylaws, Stockholders at a special meeting will only be able to consider proposals or nominations (i) submitted by our board of directors, in their discretion and in accordance with applicable laws in all respects, and (ii) properly brought by a stockholder who's request for a special meeting complies with the notice requirements and other procedures set forth in Section 5 and Section 6 of our Amended Bylaws and in compliance with applicable laws in all respects, as applicable.

Although our Amended Bylaws do not give the board of directors the power to approve or disapprove stockholder nominations of candidates or proposals regarding other business to be conducted at a special or annual meeting (except for those stockholder nominations or proposals that fail to comply with the requirements set forth in our Amended Certificate and Amended Bylaws), our Amended Bylaws may have the effect of precluding the conduct of certain business at a meeting if the proper procedures are not followed or may discourage or deter a potential acquirer from conducting a solicitation of proxies to elect its own slate of directors or otherwise attempting to obtain control of the Company.

Delaware Anti-Takeover Statute

We are subject to Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law ("DGCL"), which prohibits persons deemed to be "interested stockholders" from engaging in a "business combination" with a publicly held Delaware corporation for three years following the date these persons become interested stockholders unless the business combination is, or the transaction in which the person became an interested stockholder was, approved in a prescribed manner or another prescribed exception applies. Generally, an "interested stockholder" is a person who, together with affiliates and associates, owns, or within three years prior to the determination of interested stockholder status did own, 15% or more of a corporation's voting stock. Generally, a "business combination" includes a merger, asset or stock sale, or other transaction resulting in a financial benefit to the interested stockholder. The existence of this provision may have an anti-takeover effect with respect to transactions not approved in advance by the board of directors. A Delaware corporation may "opt out" of these provisions with an express provision in its original certificate of incorporation or an express provision in its certificate of incorporation or bylaws resulting from a stockholders' amendment approved by at least a majority of the outstanding voting shares. We have not opted out of these provisions. As a result, mergers or other takeover or change in control attempts of us may be discouraged or prevented.

Exclusive Forum for Certain Lawsuits

Exhibit 4.5

Our Amended Bylaws provide that unless we consent in writing to the selection of another forum, the Delaware Court of Chancery, or in the event the Delaware Court of Chancery lacks subject matter jurisdiction over any such action or proceeding, another state or federal court located within the State of Delaware, will be the sole and exclusive forum for the following actions: (a) any derivative action or proceeding brought on behalf of the Company, (b) any action asserting a claim of breach of a fiduciary duty owed by any director, officer or other employee of the Company to the Company or the Company's stockholders, (c) any action asserting a claim arising pursuant to any provision of the Delaware General Corporation Law, the certificate of incorporation or the bylaws of the Company, or (d) any action asserting a claim governed by the internal affairs doctrine. Our Amended Bylaws further provide that unless the Company consents in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the federal district courts of the United States shall be the exclusive forum for the resolution of any complaint asserting a cause of action arising under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

Limitation on Director's Liability

Our Amended Certificate and our Amended Bylaws require us to indemnify our directors to the fullest extent permitted by the DGCL. The DGCL permits a corporation to limit or eliminate a director's personal liability to the corporation or the holders of its capital stock for breach of duty. This limitation is generally unavailable for acts or omissions by a director which (i) were in bad faith, (ii) were the result of active and deliberate dishonesty and were material to the cause of action so adjudicated or (iii) involved a financial profit or other advantage to which such director was not legally entitled. The DGCL also prohibits limitations on director liability for acts or omissions which result in a violation of a statute prohibiting certain dividend declarations, certain payments to stockholders after dissolution and particular types of loans. We adopted these limitations on our directors' personal liability to the Company and our stockholders to the maximum extent permitted under Delaware law. The effect of these provisions is to eliminate the rights of our Company and our stockholders (through stockholders' derivative suits on behalf of our Company) to recover monetary damages against a director for breach of fiduciary duty as a director (including breaches resulting from grossly negligent behavior), except in the situations described above. These provisions do not limit the liability of directors under the federal securities laws of the United States.

Transfer Agent and Registrar

The transfer agent and registrar for our common stock is Equiniti Trust Company, LLC.

National Securities Exchange Listing

Our common stock listed on Nasdaq under the symbol "LOVE."

EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT

EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT, dated as of June 1, 2023 (the "Agreement"), between The Lovesac Company, a Delaware corporation (the "Company") and Keith Siegner (the "Executive").

WHEREAS, the Company is in the business of manufacturing, distributing and selling furniture in the retail market;

WHEREAS, the Company wishes to assure itself of the management services of the Executive for the period provided in this Agreement, and the Executive desires to serve in the employ of the Company for such period and upon the terms and conditions hereinafter provided; and

WHEREAS, the Company and Executive desire to memorialize the terms and conditions of the Executive's employment by a written agreement.

IT IS THEREFORE AGREED AS FOLLOWS:

1. Employment Duties and Acceptance.

1.1 Employment by the Company. The Company shall employ the Executive, for itself and its subsidiaries and affiliates, for the Term (as herein defined), to render exclusive and full-time services in the capacity of, (i) with respect to the period between the Effective Date and through and including June 29, 2023, a non-executive employee; and (ii) with respect to the period from and following June 30, 2023, Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of the Company (and Executive shall be appointed as Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of the Company effective as of June 30, 2023).

1.2 Duties/Authority. The Executive shall have such responsibilities, powers and duties substantially consistent with those customarily assigned to individuals serving in such position at comparable companies or as may be reasonably required by the conduct of the business of the Company. The Executive will report to Mary Fox, President and Chief Operating Officer of the Company. The Executive shall devote the Executive's full working time and efforts to the business and affairs of the Company. The Executive shall not, without the prior approval of the Company, whether for compensation or otherwise, directly or indirectly, alone or as a member of any partnership or other organization, be actively engaged in or concerned with any other business duties or personal pursuits which are in conflict with the Executive's duties to the Company (whether under this Agreement or otherwise). The Executive's reasonable participation in charitable organizations shall not be considered a violation of this provision.

1.3 Acceptance of Employment by the Executive. The Executive accepts such employment and shall render the services described above. Subject to appointment by the Board as such, the Executive may also serve during all or any part of the Term as an officer of any other entity controlled by the Company, and as a director of the Company and of any other

entity controlled by the Company, in each case without any compensation therefor other than that specified in this Agreement.

1.4 Place of Employment. The Executive's principal place of employment shall be at the Company's headquarters, subject to such reasonable travel as the rendering of the services hereunder may require.

2. Term of Employment. The stated term of employment under this Agreement (the "Term") shall commence on June 1, 2023 (the "Effective Date") and shall continue until terminated in accordance with Section 4 of this Agreement.

3. Compensation.

3.1 Salary. As compensation for all services to be rendered pursuant to this Agreement, the Company shall pay the Executive during the Term a salary of \$450,000 per annum (the "Base Salary"), payable not less frequently than monthly, less such deductions as shall be required to be withheld by applicable rules and regulations. The Base Salary shall not preclude raises, equity compensation, annual bonus and other compensation or incentives, as set forth herein or, should the Board, in its sole and absolute discretion, so determine to provide such additional compensation or incentives to the Executive. The Executive's total compensation, including Base Salary, Annual Bonus and equity compensation opportunities shall be subject to annual review by the Board (or a compensation committee thereof) and adjustments considered based upon individual performance, market alignment or other factors. The Executive acknowledges and understands that the Board is under no obligation to increase any component of the Executive's total compensation pursuant to this review.

3.2 Annual Bonus.

(a) The Company shall pay the Executive during the Term an annual bonus with a target value of 55% of the Executive's Base Salary up to 110% of the Executive's Base Salary (except as otherwise provided below in this paragraph) ("Annual Bonus"), subject to the Company's achievements relative to certain performance targets established by the Board (or a compensation committee thereof) for the performance period, and individual performance, as applicable. The Annual Bonus for the fiscal year ended January 28, 2024 shall not be prorated. The Annual Bonus will be determined by the Board after receipt of the Company's audited financials for the applicable year, and for the avoidance of doubt will be paid during the calendar year in which occurs the last day of the fiscal year with respect to which such Annual Bonus relates. The terms and conditions of Annual Bonuses shall be governed by the Company's Annual Incentive Compensation Plan.

(b) The Executive must remain employed through the bonus payment date to receive any Annual Bonus; *provided, however*, that in the event of termination of the Executive's employment by the Company, for any reason other than for Cause (as defined below), and the performance targets are achieved in accordance with Section 3.2(a), and subject to the conditions set forth in Section 4.4, Annual Bonuses shall be awarded *pro rata* based on the proportion of such fiscal year served by the Executive. The Executive shall not be entitled to any such *pro rata* Annual



Bonuses with respect to any fiscal year occurring after the fiscal year in which the Executive was terminated.

3.3 Equity Compensation.

(a) Inaugural Equity Award. The Executive shall be awarded an inaugural grant of restricted stock units (“Inaugural RSUs”) valued at \$450,000 on or about June 30, 2023, the terms of which shall be governed by the Company’s Second Amended and Restated 2017 Equity Incentive Plan (the “2017 Plan”), including any equity grant documents thereunder. Half of such Inaugural RSU award shall be subject to time-based vesting, and half shall be subject to performance vesting (“PRSUs”). PRSUs are eligible to vest based on Company performance relative to metrics and targets set by the Board (or a compensation committee thereof) for the applicable fiscal year. Once vested, Inaugural RSUs are settled in shares of Company common stock and issued in three installments on or about the anniversary of the grant date provided that the Executive is employed by the Company on such date.

(b) Annual Equity Award. The Executive shall be eligible to receive a discretionary annual award of RSUs (“Annual RSUs”) valued at \$450,000, the terms of which shall be governed by the 2017 Plan, including any equity grant documents thereunder. Half of such Annual RSU award shall be subject to time-based vesting, and half shall be PRSUs. PRSUs are eligible to vest based on Company performance relative to metrics and targets set by the Board (or a compensation committee thereof) for the applicable fiscal year. Once vested, Annual RSUs are settled in shares of Company common stock and issued in three installments on or about the anniversary of the grant date provided that the Executive is employed by the Company on such date.

(c) Long Term Performance Award. The Executive shall be eligible to receive a discretionary annual Long-Term Performance Award (“LTPA”) valued up to \$600,000 pursuant to the Company’s LTPA Program, the terms of which shall be governed by the 2017 Plan, including any equity grant documents thereunder. LTPAs are eligible to vest based on the Company’s achievements relative to accelerated performance targets set by the Board (or a compensation committee thereof) for a specific performance period. Once vested, LTPAs are settled in shares of Company common stock and issued in a single installment on or about the anniversary of the grant date provided that the Executive is employed by the Company on such date.

3.4 Participation in Employee Benefit Plans. The Executive shall be permitted during the Term, if and to the extent eligible, to participate on the same terms in any group life, hospitalization or disability insurance plan, health program, retirement savings plan or similar benefit plan of the Company that is available generally to other senior executives and managers of the Company and its subsidiaries. The Board may determine to offer the Executive participation in stock, phantom stock or profit based bonus or similar plans, to the extent applicable, and may provide the Executive with additional fringe benefits.

3.5 Expenses. Subject to policies applicable to senior executives of the Company generally, as may from time to time be established by the Board, the Company shall pay or reimburse the Executive for reasonable travel, entertainment and other business expenses



actually incurred or paid by the Executive during the Term in the performance of the Executive's services under this Agreement, and which expenses are consistent with the Company's policies in effect from time to time with respect to such travel, entertainment and other business expenses, upon presentation of expense statements or vouchers or such other supporting information as it may require.

3.6 Vacation. The Executive shall be entitled to four (4) weeks of paid vacation annually, on the terms set forth in the Company's vacation policy.

3.7 Signing Bonus. The Executive shall receive a signing bonus, payable within thirty (30) days of the date of the Executive's commencement of employment, in the amount of \$50,000 ("Cash Award"), subject to tax withholding. If the Executive's employment is terminated for cause or due to voluntary resignation prior to the two year anniversary of the Executive's commencement of employment, the Executive shall be required to repay the Company the after-tax value of the Cash Award within thirty days of the date of termination.

4. Termination.

4.1 Termination upon Death. If the Executive dies during the Term, this Agreement shall terminate.

4.2 Termination upon Disability. If during the Term the Executive becomes physically or mentally disabled, whether totally or partially, so that the Executive is unable substantially to perform Executive's services hereunder (as determined, in good faith, by a physician selected by the Board and reasonably acceptable to the Executive or the Executive's legal representative, which agreement as to acceptability will not be unreasonably delayed or withheld) for (a) a period of three (3) consecutive months, or (b) for shorter periods aggregating three (3) months during any six (6) month period, the Company may at any time after the last day of the three (3) consecutive months of disability or the day on which the shorter periods of disability equal an aggregate of three (3) months, by written notice to the Executive, terminate the Term of the Executive's employment hereunder. Nothing in this Section 4.2 shall be deemed to extend the Term.

4.3 Termination for Cause. The Company may at any time by written notice to the Executive terminate the Term of the Executive's employment hereunder for Cause and the Executive shall have no right to receive any compensation or benefit hereunder on and after the effective date of such notice except for the payment or provision, as applicable, of (a) the portion of the Base Salary for periods prior to the effective date of termination accrued but unpaid (if any), (b) all unreimbursed expenses for which Executive is otherwise entitled to reimbursement pursuant to Section 3.5 (if any), and (c) other payments, entitlements or benefits (if any), in accordance with terms of the applicable plans, programs, arrangements or other agreements of the Company or any affiliate thereof (other than any severance plan or policy) as to which the Executive held rights to such payments, entitlements or benefits, whether as a participant, beneficiary or otherwise, on the date of termination ("Other Benefits"). For purposes hereof, the term "Cause" shall mean: (i) conviction of the Executive for any crime constituting a felony in the jurisdiction in which committed, or for any other criminal act against the Company or its subsidiaries involving dishonesty or willful misconduct intended to injure the Company or its

subsidiaries (whether or not a felony and whether or not criminal proceedings are initiated); (ii) failure or refusal of the Executive in any material respect to perform the duties of the Executive's employment or to follow the lawful and proper directives of the President and Chief Executive Officer, *provided* such duties or directives are consistent with this Agreement and such failure or refusal continues uncured for a period of thirty (30) days after written notice thereof specifying the nature of such failure or refusal and requesting that it be cured is given by the Company to the Executive; (iii) breach by the Executive of the provisions of Sections 5.1, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 5.5, or 5.8; or (iv) any willful or intentional act of the Executive committed for the purpose, or having the reasonably foreseeable effect, of injuring the Company, its subsidiaries or their business or reputation or of improperly or unlawfully converting for the Executive's own personal benefit any property of the Company or the subsidiaries.

4.4 Termination with Good Reason or without Cause. During the Term, (a) the Executive may terminate Executive's employment with the Company at any time with Good Reason (as defined below), and (b) the Company may terminate the Executive's employment without Cause, upon ten (10) days' written notice to the Executive. In either such case, *provided* the Executive has not breached and does not breach the provisions of Sections 5.1, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 5.5, or 5.8 and the Executive has entered into and not revoked a general release of claims without additional post-termination restrictions included therein in form reasonably satisfactory to the Company so that it becomes effective within sixty (60) days after the Executive's termination of employment, the Executive shall continue to receive, (i) for a period of twenty-four (24) months immediately following the Executive's date of termination (A) the Executive's Base Salary as in effect on the date of such notice, payable in accordance with the Company's payroll schedule, and (B) coverage under the Company's group health plan under COBRA, if elected, paid for by the Company (or reimbursed for the premiums therefor), (ii) the payment or provision of Other Benefits, and (iii) coverage under the term life insurance policy (or be reimbursed for the premiums therefor) and the Company's directors' and officers' liability indemnification and insurance coverage. If the severance benefits hereunder are considered "deferred compensation" subject to Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code") and the period to consider and revoke the release spans two tax years, the severance will begin to be paid in the second tax year even if the release becomes effective in the earlier tax year, and the first such payment shall include all payments that would have otherwise become payable prior to such first payment date if not for such restriction. For purposes of this Agreement, "Good Reason" means (1) the assignment to the Executive of duties and responsibilities not commensurate with the Executive's position with the Company, (2) the failure of the Company to provide compensation and benefits to the Executive as required herein, (3) a reduction in the Executive's Base Salary without the Executive's consent, or (4) the failure of the Company to adhere in any substantial manner to any of its other covenants herein; *provided* that any of the foregoing continues for a period of twenty (20) days after written notice thereof, specifying the nature thereof and requesting that it be cured, is given by the Executive to the Company. No severance will be paid for a "Good Reason" termination unless the Executive terminates employment within sixty (60) days after the first occurrence of the condition and the Company has not cured such condition within thirty (30) days after written notice thereof (which notice shall state that such condition constitutes Good Reason) from the Executive.

4.5 Voluntary Termination. The Executive may terminate the Executive's employment with the Company at any time in the Executive's sole and absolute

discretion upon giving at least sixty (60) days advance written notice to such effect to the Company (a "Voluntary Termination"). In the event the Executive's employment is terminated during the Term by the Executive's Voluntary Termination (other than termination by the Executive for Good Reason), then the Executive shall be entitled only to receive the Executive's Base Salary payable through the date of such Voluntary Termination.

4.6 Compensation Upon Disability. In the event of termination of this Agreement by reason of disability as set forth in Section 4.2 hereof, the Company shall pay to the Executive, (a) the Executive's Base Salary as in effect on the date of termination for four (4) months immediately following the Executive's date of termination, payable in accordance with the provisions of Section 3.1 hereof, and (b) all benefits from the Company and its employee benefit plans earned and accrued as of such termination date.

5. Confidentiality, Intellectual Property, Noncompete, Nonsolicitation, and Non-Disparagement.

5.1 Nondisclosure and Nonuse of Confidential Information. The Executive will not disclose or use at any time during or after the Term any Confidential Information (as defined below) of which the Executive is or becomes aware, whether or not such information is developed by the Executive, except to the extent that such disclosure or use is directly related to and required by the Executive's performance of duties assigned to the Executive pursuant to this Agreement. Under all circumstances and at all times, the Executive will take all appropriate steps to safeguard Confidential Information in the Executive's possession and to protect it against disclosure, misuse, espionage, loss and theft. For purposes hereof, "Confidential Information" means information that is not generally known to the public and that was or is used, developed or obtained by the Company or its subsidiaries in connection with their business. It shall not include information (a) required to be disclosed by court or administrative order, (b) lawfully obtainable from other sources or which is in the public domain through no fault of the Executive, or (c) the disclosure of which is consented to in writing by the Company.

5.2 Ownership of Intellectual Property. In the event that the Executive as part of the Executive's activities on behalf of the Company generates, authors or contributes to any invention, design, new development, device, product, method of process (whether or not patentable or reduced to practice or comprising Confidential Information), any copyrightable work (whether or not comprising Confidential Information) or any other form of Confidential Information relating directly or indirectly to the business of the Company as now or hereinafter conducted (collectively, "Intellectual Property"), the Executive acknowledges that such Intellectual Property is the sole and exclusive property of the Company and hereby assigns all right title and interest in and to such Intellectual Property to the Company. Any copyrightable work prepared in whole or in part by the Executive during the Term will be deemed "a work made for hire" under Section 201(b) of the Copyright Act of 1976, as amended, and the Company will own all of the rights comprised in the copyright therein. The Executive will promptly and fully disclose all Intellectual Property and will cooperate with the Company to protect the Company's interests in and rights to such Intellectual Property (including providing reasonable assistance in securing patent protection and copyright registrations and executing all documents as reasonably requested by the Company, whether such requests occur prior to or after termination of the Executive's employment hereunder).

5.3 Delivery of Materials upon Termination of Employment. As requested by the Company, from time to time and upon the termination of the Executive's employment with the Company for any reason, the Executive will promptly deliver to the Company all copies and embodiments, in whatever form or medium, of all Confidential Information or Intellectual Property in the Executive's possession or within Executive's control (including written records, notes, photographs, manuals, notebooks, documentation, program listings, flow charts, magnetic media, disks, diskettes, tapes and all other materials containing any Confidential Information or Intellectual Property) irrespective of the location or form of such material and, if requested by the Company, will provide the Company with written confirmation that all such materials have been delivered to the Company. The Executive shall be permitted to retain a copy of this Agreement and other documents concerning the Executive's entitlement to compensation to enforce the terms of this Agreement or any other rights afforded by law to the Executive.

5.4 Noncompetition. The Executive acknowledges that during Executive's employment with the Company, Executive will become familiar with trade secrets and other Confidential Information concerning the Company, its subsidiaries and their respective predecessors, and that Executive's services will be of special, unique and extraordinary value to the Company. In addition, the Executive hereby agrees that at any time during the Term, and after termination of employment, for the duration of the Noncompetition Period (as defined below), the Executive will not directly or indirectly own, manage, control, participate in, consult with, render services for or in any manner engage in any business competing with the businesses of the Company or its subsidiaries as such businesses exist or are in process or being planned as of the termination of employment, within any county in which the Company or its subsidiaries have operating locations, leases, options to lease or acquire property, or definitive plans known to the Executive at the time of termination to engage in such businesses. The "Noncompetition Period" shall be 12 months following the termination of employment. It shall not be considered a violation of this Section 5.4 for the Executive to be a passive owner of not more than 2% of the outstanding stock of any class of a corporation which is publicly traded, so long as the Executive has no active participation in the business of such corporation.

5.5 Nonsolicitation. The Executive hereby agrees that (a) during the Term and for a period of 12 months after the termination of employment (the "Nonsolicitation Period") the Executive will not, directly or indirectly through another entity, actively induce or attempt to induce any employee of the Company or its subsidiaries to leave the employ of the Company or its subsidiaries, or in any way interfere with the relationship between the Company or its subsidiaries and any employee thereof or otherwise employ or receive the services of any individual who was an employee of the Company or its subsidiaries at any time during such Nonsolicitation Period or within the three-month period prior thereto and (b) during the Nonsolicitation Period, the Executive will not induce or attempt to induce any customer, supplier, client, insurer, reinsurer, broker, licensee or other business relation of the Company or its subsidiaries to cease doing business with the Company or its subsidiaries.

5.6 Enforcement of Noncompete and Nonsolicitation. If, at the enforcement of Sections 5.4 or 5.5, a court holds that the duration, scope or area restrictions stated herein are unreasonable under circumstances then existing, the parties agree that the maximum duration, scope or area reasonable under such circumstances will be substituted for the stated

duration, scope or area and that the court will be permitted to revise the restrictions contained in Sections 5.4 or 5.5 to cover the maximum duration, scope and area permitted by law.

5.7 Equitable Relief. The Executive acknowledges that (a) the covenants contained herein are reasonable, (b) the Executive's services are unique, and (c) a breach or threatened breach by him of any of Executive's covenants and agreements with the Company contained in Sections 5.1, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 5.5 or 5.8 could cause irreparable harm to the Company for which they would have no adequate remedy at law. Accordingly, and in addition to any remedies which the Company may have at law, in the event of an actual or threatened breach by the Executive of the Executive's covenants and agreements contained in Sections 5.1, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 5.5 or 5.8, the Company shall have the absolute right to apply to any court of competent jurisdiction for such injunctive or other equitable relief as such court may deem necessary or appropriate in the circumstances.

5.8 Non-Disparagement. During the time that Executive is employed by the Company and thereafter, without limitation of time, Executive shall not at any time make, publish or communicate to any person or entity, including, but not limited to, the customers or suppliers of the Company or any of its affiliates, any Disparaging (as defined below) remarks, comments or statements concerning Company, any other equity holders of the Company, or any affiliates of any of the foregoing. The Company shall instruct its Directors and Officers not to make any Disparaging comments or statements concerning Executive. "Disparaging" remarks, comments or statements are those that impugn the character, honesty, integrity, morality, business acumen or abilities of the individual or entity being disparaged.

5.9 Nothing in this agreement prohibits or restricts the parties from contacting, assisting, responding to, providing truthful testimony to or filing charges with any regulatory organization, authority or agency (e.g., the EEOC, IRS, SEC or FINRA), or from complying with any court or administrative order or subpoena, or from providing any other disclosure required by law. Nothing in this Agreement prohibits or is intended to restrict or impede the Executive from discussing the terms and conditions of his employment with coworkers or union representatives, or exercising protected rights under Section 7 of the National Labor Relations Act, or exercising protected rights to the extent that such right cannot be waived by agreement, or otherwise disclosing information as permitted by law. Notwithstanding any provisions of this Agreement or Company policy applicable to the unauthorized use or disclosure of trade secrets, the Executive is hereby notified that, pursuant to the Defend Trade Secrets Act, the Executive cannot be held criminally or civilly liable under any federal or state trade secret law for the disclosure of a trade secret that is made (a) in confidence to a federal, state or local government official, either directly or indirectly, or to an attorney; and (b) solely for the purpose of reporting or investigating a suspected violation of law. The Executive also may not be held so liable for such disclosures made in a complaint or other document filed in a lawsuit or other proceeding, if such filing is made under seal. In addition, if the Executive files a lawsuit for retaliation by the Company for reporting a suspected violation of law, the Executive may disclose the trade secret to the Executive's attorney and use the trade secret information in the court proceeding, if the Executive files any document containing the trade secret under seal and does not disclose the trade secret, except pursuant to court order.



6. Other Provisions.

6.1 Notices. Any notice or other communication required or which may be given hereunder shall be in writing and shall be delivered personally, via facsimile or other electronic means, sent by overnight delivery service with delivery signature required, or sent with return receipt requested by certified, registered, or express mail, postage prepaid to the parties at the following addresses or at such other addresses as shall be specified by the parties by like notice, and shall be deemed given when so delivered personally, upon confirmation of receipt when delivered via facsimile or other electronic means, or if mailed, two days after the date of mailing, as follows:

if to the Company, at:

The Lovesac Company
2 Landmark Square, Suite 300
Stamford, CT 06901
Attention: Head of People Department

Copy to:

The Lovesac Company
2 Landmark Square, Suite 300
Stamford, CT 06901
Attention: General Counsel
legal@lovesac.com

if to the Executive, to the Executive at:

65 Whitney Street
Westport, CT 06880

Each of the foregoing shall be entitled to specify a different address by giving notice as aforesaid to each of the other persons or entities listed above.

6.2 Entire Agreement. This Agreement (including the documents referred to herein) constitutes the entire agreement among the parties and supersedes and nullifies any prior understandings, agreements or representations by or among the parties, written or oral, that may have related in any way to the subject matter hereof including, without limitation, any prior employment agreement or separation agreement.

6.3 Waivers and Amendments. This Agreement may be amended, modified, superseded, cancelled, renewed or extended, and the terms and conditions hereof may be waived, only by a written instrument signed by the parties making specific reference to this Agreement, or, in the case of a waiver, by the party waiving compliance. No delay on the part of any party in exercising any right, power or privilege hereunder shall operate as a waiver thereof,

nor shall any waiver on the part of any party of any right, power or privilege hereunder, nor any single or partial exercise of any right, power or privilege hereunder preclude any other or further exercise thereof or the exercise of any other right, power or privilege hereunder.

6.4 Governing Law. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with and subject to, the laws of the State of Connecticut applicable to agreements made and to be performed entirely within such state.

6.5 Acknowledgments. The Executive acknowledges that the Executive has read this entire Agreement, has had the opportunity to consult with an attorney, and fully understands the terms of this Agreement. The Executive is satisfied with the terms of this Agreement and agrees that its terms are binding upon the Executive and the Executive's heirs, assigns, executors, administrators, and legal representatives.

6.6 Assignment. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective successors, heirs and permitted assigns. No rights or obligations of the Executive under this Agreement may be assigned or transferred by the Executive other than the Executive's right to compensation and benefits hereunder, which may be transferred by will or operation of law subject to the limitations of this Agreement. No rights or obligations of the Company under this Agreement may be assigned or transferred by the Company except that such rights or obligations may be assigned or transferred pursuant to a merger or consolidation or amalgamation or scheme of arrangement in which the Company is not the continuing entity, or the sale or liquidation of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company, provided that the assignee or transferee is the successor to all or substantially all of the assets of the Company and such assignee or transferee assumes by operation of law or in writing duly executed by the assignee or transferee all of the liabilities, obligations and duties of the Company, as contained in this Agreement, either contractually or as a matter of law, as if no such assignment or transfer had taken place. Failure of the Company to obtain such express assumption and agreement at or prior to the effectiveness of any such assignment, merger, consolidation, amalgamation or scheme of arrangement shall be a breach of this Agreement and shall entitle the Executive to such compensation and benefits from the Company in the same amount and on the same terms to which the Executive would be entitled hereunder if the Company had terminated Executive's employment without Cause.

6.7 Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts (which may be effectively delivered by facsimile or other electronic means), each of which shall be deemed an original but all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument.

6.8 Headings. The headings in this Agreement are for reference purposes only and shall not in any way affect the meaning or interpretation of this Agreement

6.9 Severability. If any term, provision, covenant or restriction of this Agreement, or any part thereof, is held by a court of competent jurisdiction of any foreign, federal, state, county or local government or any other governmental, regulatory or administrative agency or authority to be invalid, void, unenforceable or against public policy for any reason, the



remainder of the terms, provisions, covenants and restrictions of this Agreement shall remain in full force and effect and shall in no way be affected, impaired or invalidated.

6.10 Section 409A.

(a) If the Company determines in good faith that any provision of this Agreement would cause the Executive to incur an additional tax, penalty, or interest under Section 409A of the Code and the applicable guidance thereunder ("Section 409A"), the Company and the Executive shall use reasonable efforts to reform such provision, if possible, in a mutually agreeable fashion to maintain to the maximum extent practicable the original intent of the applicable provision without violating the provisions of Section 409A or causing the imposition of such additional tax, penalty, or interest under Section 409A. The preceding provision, however, shall not be construed as a guarantee by the Company of any particular tax effect to the Executive under this Agreement.

(b) "Termination of employment," or words of similar import, as used in this Agreement means, for purposes of any payments under this Agreement that are payments of deferred compensation subject to Section 409A, the Executive's "separation from service" as defined in Section 409A. For purposes of Section 409A, the right to a series of installment payments under this Agreement shall be treated as a right to a series of separate payments.

(c) With respect to any reimbursement of expenses of, or any provision of in-kind benefits to, the Executive, as specified under this Agreement, such reimbursement of expenses or provision of in-kind benefits shall be subject to the following conditions: (i) the expenses eligible for reimbursement or the amount of in-kind benefits provided in one taxable year shall not affect the expenses eligible for reimbursement or the amount of in-kind benefits provided in any other taxable year, except for any medical reimbursement arrangement providing for the reimbursement of expenses referred to in Section 105(b) of the Code, (ii) the reimbursement of an eligible expense shall be made no later than the end of the year after the year in which such expense was incurred, and (iii) the right to reimbursement or in-kind benefits shall not be subject to liquidation or exchange for another benefit.

(d) If a payment obligation under this Agreement or other compensation arrangement arises on account of Executive's separation from service while the Executive is a "specified employee" (as defined under Section 409A and determined in good faith by the Compensation Committee of the Board), any payment of "deferred compensation" (as defined under Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-1(b)(1), after giving effect to the exemptions in Treasury Regulation Sections 1.409A-1(b)(3) through (b)(12)) that is scheduled to be paid within six (6) months after such separation from service shall accrue without interest and shall be paid within fifteen (15) days after the end of the six (6)-month period beginning on the date of such separation from service or, if earlier, within fifteen (15) days after the appointment of the personal representative or executor of the Executive's estate following his death.

6.11 Attorneys' Fees. The prevailing party in any litigation between the Company and the Executive concerning the parties' employment relationship and/or any claim arising from this Agreement shall be entitled to an award of the reasonable legal fees and disbursements incurred by such party.

signature page follows



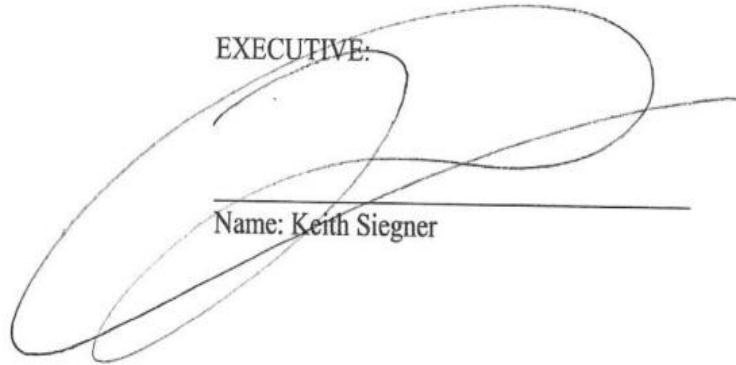
IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement the date first above written.

The Lovesac Company



Mary Fox
President and Chief Operating Officer

EXECUTIVE:



Name: Keith Siegner



May 11, 2023

Keith Siegner
65 Whitney Street,
Westport, CT 06880

Dear Keith,

On behalf of The Lovesac Company, we are extremely pleased to extend you the following conditional offer of employment. Upon accepting this offer, you will join Lovesac on June 1, 2023 ("Start Date") as a non-executive employee and, effective around the end of June, 2023, as Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer reporting to Mary Fox, President and Chief Operating Officer of Lovesac.

At Lovesac, we are committed to living and succeeding by incorporating our **Guiding Principles**:

- We can all win together
- Doing less and doing better
- We are borrowing this earth from our children
- The couch is the new kitchen table
- Love matters

Lovesac Associates continuously strive for success by engaging our **Lovesac Values**, and we are confident these same values will guide you to achieve success.

<u>Core Values</u>	<u>Table-Stakes Values</u>	<u>Aspirational Values</u>	<u>Accidental Values</u>
Audacious Dreamers	Positivity	Customer Centricity	Making it Happen
Willing to Sweep floors	Flexibility	Only "A" Players	Thrift
Grit	Inclusivity	Executional Excellence	
	Insatiable Learning	Consciousness	
	Passion		
	Collaboration		
	Empathy		
	Transparency		

Your offer is an exempt, salaried position, which includes:

- **Base Salary.** Your starting annual base salary is \$450,000, paid semi-monthly, and is intended to cover all hours worked. As an exempt employee, you are not eligible for overtime pay. Your base salary is subject to annual review by the Company and adjustments considered based on your performance, market alignment and other factors.
- **Annual Bonus.** You are eligible to receive an annual bonus with a target award amount of 55% of your base salary up to a maximum of 110% of your base salary, beginning with bonuses payable for the fiscal year ending January 28, 2024 and without proration ("Annual Bonus"). The payment of an Annual Bonus is based on Lovesac's performance relative to financial and other metrics and targets set by the Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors ("Compensation Committee") for the fiscal year and governed by the Company's Annual Incentive Award Plan or such other plan as

The Lovesac Company

Two Landmark Square, Suite 300, Stamford, Connecticut 06901



determined by the Compensation Committee. The payment, amount, and terms and conditions of an annual bonus are at the discretion of the Compensation Committee and not guaranteed.

- Inaugural Cash Award.** You will receive a one-time cash award of \$50,000 (“Cash Award”) payable to you within thirty days of your Start Date. If your employment with the Company is terminated for cause or due to voluntary resignation prior to the two year anniversary of your Start Date, you shall be required to repay the Company the after-tax value of the Cash Award within thirty days of your date of termination.
- Equity Awards.** You will receive an Inaugural Equity Award and also be eligible to receive an Annual Equity Award pursuant to the terms of our Second Amended and Restated 2017 Equity Incentive Plan (“2017 Plan”) and long-term performance award (“LTPA”) program. Your Inaugural Equity Award and Annual Equity Award will consist of restricted stock units of which 50% will be subject to performance-based vesting conditions (“PRSUs”) and 50% subject to time-based vesting conditions (“RSUs”). PRSUs are eligible to vest based on Lovesac’s performance relative to metrics and targets set by the Compensation Committee for the fiscal year. RSUs vest in equal installments over a certain time frame. You are also eligible to receive an annual award comprised exclusively of PRSUs under our LTPA program. Your LTPA is eligible to vest based upon Lovesac’s achievements relative to accelerated performance targets set by the Compensation Committee for a specific performance period. Vested PRSUs and RSUs are settled in shares of Lovesac common stock and issued to you per the following schedule subject to your continued employment through the payout date. A summary of additional terms is below:

Type	Grant Date	Value	Vesting Schedule PRSUs and RSUs
Inaugural	On or about your start date	\$450,000	3 equal installments on anniversary of grant date
Annual*	Discretionary award opportunity to be made	\$450,000	3 equal installments on anniversary of grant date
LTPA*	annually after 10-K filing	\$600,000	1 installment upon achieving LTPA targets

*These award terms, values and vesting schedules are subject to change as determined by the Compensation Committee in its sole discretion.

The specific terms of your equity awards will be set forth in equity award agreements, and subject to the terms of the 2017 Plan and LTPA program.

- Paid Time Off.** You will receive up to 4 weeks of paid time off, prorated from the beginning of the fiscal year to start accruing following 30 days of employment.
- Medical, Dental and Vision Benefits.** You are eligible to enroll in a comprehensive benefits package commencing the 1st of the month following 30 days of continuous employment. You will share in the premium cost of your medical, dental and vision benefits through payroll deductions. If you elect continuation of group health benefits under COBRA prior to your Start Date, the Company shall reimburse you the premium cost associated with such election.
- Life and Accidental Death and Dismemberment Insurance.** The Company will provide you with Life

Life and Accidental Death and Dismemberment Insurance: The Company will provide you with life insurance and Accident Death and Dismemberment (AD&D) insurance each of which shall be equal to one time your annual base salary at no cost to you. Enrollment in both the Life and AD&D insurance programs are automatic upon commencement of employment and effective the 1st of the month



following your date of hire. Supplemental life insurance options are available to you at your sole cost and expense.

- **Short-Term and Long-Term Disability Coverage.** You are eligible for short-term disability and long-term disability coverage commencing the 1st of the month following your Start Date. These plans provide you with partial salary continuation in the event of disability due to a qualifying illness or injury.
- **401(K).** You are eligible to enroll in our 401(K) program managed by Voya Financial commencing the first of the month following 30 days of continuous employment. Lovesac has currently elected to match 100% of the first 4% of pay that you contribute to the plan.
- **Employee Discount.** After 30 days of employment, you are eligible for a 40% discount on all full-price, non-discounted Lovesac merchandise. The availability and amount of employee product discounts are subject to change in the Company's discretion.
- **Employee Assistance Program (EAP).** Lovesac provides all employees with an EAP to assist employees with personal issues or other concerns that may affect their family, health and job performance. The EAP provides consultation and evaluation services for referrals. EAP services are 100% paid for by Lovesac.

Please be advised that your offer and start date are contingent upon satisfactory completion of references and a background check. You agree to sign any necessary consent forms related to such checks.

During your employment, you will be subject to all of the policies, rules, and regulations applicable to the Company's employees, as they currently exist and subject to any future modifications in the Company's discretion, including, without limitation, maintaining as confidential, proprietary information of the Company. The requirement that you maintain as confidential, proprietary information of the Company shall extend beyond the termination of your employment.

By signing below, you acknowledge, represent, and warrant to the Company that you are not now under any obligation of a contractual nature to any person, business, or other entity which is inconsistent or in conflict with this letter or which would prevent you from performing your obligations for the Company.

This letter is a summary of the principal terms of our employment offer and supersedes any prior or subsequent oral or written representations regarding the terms of potential employment with the Company. The terms of this offer are qualified in their entirety by all underlying plan documents and policies which are available upon request.

By signing below, you acknowledge that you are not relying on any representations other than those set forth in this letter. If the terms set forth in this letter are acceptable to you, please sign and date this letter and return it to Mary Fox.

The Lovesac Company

Two Landmark Square, Suite 300, Stamford, Connecticut 06901



Keith, we are looking forward to having you join the Lovesac family and for the impact that you will have on our brand performance and organization!

Warmest Regards,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "Mary Fox", is written above a horizontal line.

I hereby accept the terms of the offer as outlined above.

A large, stylized handwritten signature in black ink is written above a horizontal line.

Keith Siegner

Date

5/12/2023

The Lovesac Company

Two Landmark Square, Suite 300, Stamford, Connecticut 06901

CERTAIN CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THIS AGREEMENT HAS BEEN OMITTED BY MEANS OF REDACTING A PORTION OF THE TEXT AND REPLACING IT WITH [***], PURSUANT TO REGULATION S-K ITEM 601(B) OF THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED. CERTAIN CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION HAS BEEN EXCLUDED FROM THE EXHIBIT BECAUSE IT IS: (i) NOT MATERIAL AND (ii) WOULD BE COMPETITIVELY HARMFUL IF PUBLICLY DISCLOSED.

Execution Copy

RETAILER PROGRAM AGREEMENT
(Sac Acquisition LLC)

THIS RETAILER PROGRAM AGREEMENT (the "Agreement") is made as of April 1, 2013 (the "Effective Date"), by and between GE CAPITAL RETAIL BANK, a federal savings bank located at 170 Election Road, Suite 125, Draper, Utah 84020 ("Bank"), and Sac Acquisition LLC, a Delaware limited liability company dba LoveSac Alternative Furniture Co. and LoveSac, located at 700 Canal Street, 4th Floor, Stamford, CT 06902 ("Retailer").

A. Retailer and Bank are currently parties to Bank's standard dealer agreement (as previously amended, modified or restated from time to time, the "Prior Program Agreement"), pursuant to which Bank has made consumer credit available to qualified customers of Retailer for the purchase of goods and services from Retailer (the "Prior Program").

B. Retailer desires Bank to make available, and Bank is willing to offer, a customized open-end credit program as a replacement for the Prior Program to qualified customers of Retailer on the terms set forth in this Agreement (including any successor program thereto, the "Program").

C. Under the Program, (i) customers may finance the purchase of goods and services provided by Retailer and (ii) Retailer will accept credit cards issued under the Program ("Cards") and will process applications and credit transactions for credit accounts established by Bank ("Accounts").

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the following terms and conditions and for good and valuable consideration the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, Bank and Retailer agree as follows:

1. Bank's Obligations. Bank's obligations include the following:

- (a) Establish and administer the Program in accordance with all applicable laws and the terms and conditions of this Agreement;
- (b) Provide a point-of-sale process for Retailer to use to enter customer applications and Card transactions for authorization and processing;
- (c) Provide to Retailer a guide or manual which shall set forth instructions on how to submit and process transactions, as well as other relevant Program information (the "Operating Procedures");
- (d) Provide to Retailer the approved forms of credit disclosures (credit applications, terms, privacy policies) and updates as they are published; and
- (e) Contact Retailer in the event of any dispute requiring support from Retailer to resolve, which is made by an individual who has an Account under the Program ("Accountholder").

2. Retailer's Obligations. Retailer's obligations include the following:

- (a) Honor the Card as a method of payment for purchases and display point-of-sale signage relating to the Program which is distributed or approved by Bank;
- (b) Promote, accept and process credit applications for Accounts from customers only for personal, family or household purposes, in accordance with this Agreement and the Operating Procedures (e.g., ensure that requested fields are completed, verify identification, provide required terms and disclosures, etc.), without discrimination of any kind;

- (c) Process only bona fide charges and credits and transmit them to Bank in the required format, as set forth in the Operating Procedures;
- (d) Ensure that all information, about the Program (other than Bank's printed terms), and all Program advertising conducted by Retailer, provided or directed to prospective applicants, customers and Accountholders is complete, accurate and legally compliant, and refer prospective applicants and customers to the printed Program terms for detailed information;
- (e) Only use documents and forms in connection with the Program that were provided to Retailer, or approved in writing, by Bank (and only the latest version of such documents) and refrain from modifying any such approved documents or forms without Bank's prior written consent;
- (f) Cooperate in the resolution of any Accountholder disputes; respond within ten (10) days to any dispute forwarded to Retailer from Bank, and; forward to Bank promptly after receipt by Retailer copies of any communication relating to an Account received from any person;
- (g) Obtain an authorization code from Bank on all transactions prior to submission, and call Bank's voice authorization facility prior to completion of a transaction in any case involving suspicious or unusual circumstances, including those in which the signature on the sales slip does not match the signature on the Card;
- (h) Maintain fair and legally compliant return and exchange policies, and ensure that any material restriction or limitation is clearly and conspicuously disclosed to customers;
- (i) Comply in all respects at all times with applicable laws, the terms of this Agreement, the Operating Procedures (as such Operating Procedures may be modified or updated from time to time by Bank), and other bulletins provided to Retailer from time to time;
- (j) Train its personnel sufficiently, or at Bank's option permit Bank to conduct training of Retailer personnel, so as to be able to properly fulfill its responsibilities under the Program;
- (k) Deliver all goods and/or services covered by any charge processed under Section 3 prior to the time the charge is processed;
- (l) Maintain an advertisement in a prominent position on the homepage of Retailer's website notifying users of the availability of the Program, which advertisement shall be subject to the reasonable approval of Bank; and
- (m) If applicable, in the case of an Absentee Purchase, follow the procedures for Card-Not-Present Purchase transactions as provided for in the Operating Procedures. "Absentee Purchase" means a purchase of any of products or services from Retailer charged to an Account where the Account information necessary to effect the purchase is provided on the telephone, by mail or through Retailer's website, and includes any purchase made in the absence of a Card.

3. Settlement Process/Payment for Charges.

- (a) As part of Retailer's obligations to Bank in connection with the Program, Retailer agrees to transmit to Bank, promptly, but in any event, no longer than two (2) days after the transaction date, complete information about all charges and credits to Accounts ("Charge Transaction Data") occurring since the immediately previous transmission, as provided in the Operating Procedures. Upon receipt of the Charge Transaction Data, and provided Retailer is not in default under this Agreement, Bank will deposit to a bank account designated by Retailer the total amount of all charges reflected in such Charge Transaction Data, less the total of (i) any credits reflected in such Charge Transaction Data, (ii) any amounts being charged back to Retailer, (iii) any Retailer Fees, which Bank may choose to deduct on a daily or monthly basis, in its discretion (and/or corrections to any such fees based on erroneous information submitted by Retailer), unless Bank elects to separately bill Retailer for such fees, and (iv) at

information submitted by Retailer), unless Bank elects to separately bill Retailer for such fees, and (iv) at

Bank's option, any other amounts which may be owed by Retailer to Bank (including any fees) or by Retailer to any of Bank's affiliates. If at any time, the amount Bank owes Retailer is less than the amount Retailer owes Bank (without regard to any Reserve Account established pursuant to Section 3(c) hereof), Retailer agrees to pay Bank the net difference. Retailer hereby authorizes Bank to initiate ACH credits and debits to Retailer's designated bank account for purposes of settling transactions hereunder, and making necessary adjustments and initiating payments due to Bank from Retailer hereunder.

(b) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, Bank will have the right to net, setoff or recoup any amounts due to it under this Agreement against any amounts owing to Retailer under this Agreement. Nothing in this Section 3(b) or any other provision of this Agreement is intended to limit either party's common law rights of setoff and recoupment. Each party further acknowledges that, for purposes of determining their rights of recoupment hereunder, Retailer's payment obligations to Bank hereunder, including Bank's right to receive chargebacks and credits under this Agreement, and Bank's obligation to settle with Retailer for Charge Transaction Data pursuant to the preceding Section 3(a) shall be deemed to be a "single integrated transaction".

(c) [***]

(d) Retailer will not process any charge for more than the sale price of the goods or services (including taxes) or impose any surcharge on transactions made under the Program, and will not require the Accountholder to pay any part of any charge assessed by Bank to Retailer, whether through any increase in price or otherwise, or to pay any contemporaneous finance charge in connection with the transaction charged to an Account. Additionally, Retailer will not accept any payments from an Accountholder for charges billed on an Account, and will instead refer the Accountholder to Bank's payment address. If for any reason, Retailer inadvertently receives an Accountholder payment, Retailer will hold such payment in trust for Bank and will immediately forward such payment to Bank for processing. Additionally, Retailer hereby grants Bank a limited power of attorney to cash and retain for its own account any Accountholder payments on Accounts which are erroneously made out to Retailer.

4. **Bank to Extend Credit.**

(a) Accountholder Terms. Bank, in its discretion, may establish and modify, from time to time, (i) the ordinary finance charge rates applicable to credit extended to Accountholders, and (ii) all other terms upon which credit will be extended to Accountholders, including without limitation, repayment terms, default finance charges, late fees, overlimit charges, returned check charges, and other ordinary fees and charges.

(b) Credit Review Point. Bank shall provide an internal credit allocation for the Program in the amount of the Credit Review Point. Bank shall not be obligated to make any extension of credit under the Program if, after such extension, the aggregate indebtedness for all Accounts would exceed the Credit Review Point then in effect. If, at any time during the term of this Agreement, the aggregate indebtedness with respect to all Accounts equals or exceeds eighty percent (80%) of the Credit Review Point then in effect ("CRP Threshold Date"), Bank will (i) promptly notify Retailer, (ii) review the Program and the Credit Review Point, and (iii) either increase the then existing Credit Review Point or leave such

and the Credit Review Point, and (iii) either increase the then existing Credit Review Point or leave such

Credit Review Point at its existing level. Bank will select one of the foregoing options in clause (iii) within 90 days after such CRP Threshold Date, and will give Retailer written notice of such election, including, in the case of an election to increase the Credit Review Point, the amount of such increase. If at any time Bank notifies Retailer of its election not to increase the then applicable Credit Review Point pursuant to this Section, Retailer shall have the termination rights set forth in Section). For the purposes of this Agreement, "Credit Review Point" means [***] or such other higher amount as Bank, in its discretion, may from time to time specify to Retailer in writing.

(c) Credit Criteria. Bank shall establish in its discretion and may modify from time to time any or all of the credit criteria used in evaluating applicants under the Program (including, without limitation, the creditworthiness of individual applicants, the range of credit limits to be made available to individual Accountholders and whether to suspend or terminate the credit privileges of any Accountholder). Bank shall not administer or otherwise apply its credit criteria to Account applicants and Accountholders in an unlawful or illegal manner.

5. Credit-Based Promotions; Retailer Fees; Volume Rebate.

(a) Bank initially will make available under the Program those credit-based promotions and corresponding "Retailer Fee Percentages" described on the attached Schedule 5(a).

(b) In connection with all credit-based promotions and non-promotional credit offers, Retailer agrees to pay to Bank the Retailer Fees applicable to each submission to Bank of Charge Transaction Data.

(c) From time to time, at Bank's discretion, Bank and Retailer will review and evaluate the effectiveness of the Program generally (including the credit-based promotion sales mix, the overall level of sales charged to Accounts, and Account fraud and credit losses during such period), as well as the performance of each credit-based promotion during such period. Based on such review, Bank may, after consultation with and notice to Retailer, adjust the Retailer Fee Percentages and, for any credit-based promotion, terminate such promotion or adjust the Retailer Fee Percentage applicable thereto. In addition, Retailer acknowledges that Bank may modify, terminate, or replace one or more credit-based promotions due to changes in applicable law (including Regulation Z) or regulatory guidance. As used herein, "Program Year" means the twelve-month period between anniversaries of the Effective Date, with the first such period beginning on the Effective Date.

(d) If Bank and Retailer agree to offer any additional credit-based promotions not included on Schedule 5(a), Bank will establish in writing, with acknowledgment by Retailer, the Retailer Fee Percentage applicable to the calculation of the Retailer Fee payable by Retailer for qualifying purchases, as well as such other terms and conditions as the parties shall agree. Bank's approval of any billing and credit terms for any promotion is not intended to be and will not be construed to be an approval of any materials used in advertising or soliciting participation in such promotion.

(e) Without limiting Bank's right to adjust Retailer Fee Percentages as set forth in Section 5(c), as of the end of the first calendar quarter following the Effective Date, and as of the end of each calendar quarter thereafter, Bank shall adjust the Retailer Fee Percentage for each credit-based promotion then offered to Accountholders by Bank based on movements in the Twelve Month LIBOR. As of the end of each quarter, the Retailer Fee Percentages set forth on Schedule 5 shall be adjusted as follows: (x) any prior adjustment to such Retailer Fee Percentages pursuant to this Section 5(e) shall be eliminated, and (y) with respect to each such Retailer Fee Percentage, Bank shall adjust (either up or down) such Retailer Fee Percentage by:

(i) [***]

(ii) [***]

(iii) [***]

(iv) [***]

(iv) [***]

For purposes of effecting the above calculation, Bank shall establish the Twelve Month LIBOR for any quarter (the "COF Quarter") as of the last business day of the calendar quarter immediately preceding the COF Quarter and shall apply the revised Retailer Fee Percentages resulting from such calculation as of the first day of the second month in the COF Quarter. If the cost of funds adjustment calculation set forth in this Section 5(e) results in a Retailer Fee Percentage that is less than zero, such Retailer Fee Percentage shall, irrespective of such calculation, be deemed to equal zero and Bank shall have no obligation to rebate any amounts to Retailer in connection with the applicable credit-based promotion related to such Retailer Fee Percentage. For the avoidance of doubt, (i) the adjustment (either up or down) to any Retailer Fee Percentage pursuant to this Section will be in addition to any other prior adjustments (either up or down) made to any Retailer Fee Percentage pursuant to any provision of Section 5, and (ii) no adjustment pursuant to this Section shall eliminate any prior adjustments (either up or down) made to any Retailer Fee Percentage pursuant to any provision of Section 5. Each adjustment to the Retailer Fee Percentages pursuant to this Section 5(e) shall be applied prospectively only.

(f) [***]

(f) For the purposes of this Agreement, the following terms have the following meanings: "Base Twelve Month LIBOR" means one [***]. "Net Program Sales" means, for any given period, the aggregate amount of sales to Accountholders resulting in charges to Accounts during such period less aggregate credits to Accounts during such period, in each case reflected in Charge Transaction Data. "Program Year" means the twelve-month period between anniversaries of the Effective Date, with the first such period beginning on the Effective Date. "Retailer Fee" means (A) in the case of the fee applicable to each purchase pursuant to a credit-based promotion, the product of (i) the applicable promotional Retailer Fee Percentage, *multiplied by* (ii) the amount of the charge subject to the promotion; and (B) in the case of the fee applicable to each purchase not subject to a credit-based promotion, the product of (i) the applicable non-promotional Retailer Fee Percentage,

multiplied by (ii) the amount of all such charges, less the amount of all credits pertaining to non-promotional charges. "Retailer Fee Percentage" means the percentage set by Bank used in calculating the Retailer Fee payable in connection with each submission by Retailer to Bank of Charge Transaction Data pertaining to a promotional or non-promotional purchase. "Twelve Month LIBOR" means, for any date, the twelve (12) month "London Interbank Offered Rate" (LIBOR) as published in *The Wall Street Journal* in its "Money Rates" section (or if *The Wall Street Journal* shall cease to be published or to publish such rates, in such other publication as Bank may, from time to time, specify) on such date, or if *The Wall Street Journal* is not published on such date, on the last day before such date on which *The Wall Street Journal* is published whether or not such rate is actually ever charged or paid by any entity.

6. Credit Applications. Retailer will follow all procedures provided to it by Bank in taking and immediately submitting to Bank credit applications for Accounts, will ensure that all credit applications processed at the point of sale are signed in person by the applicant, and will provide to each applicant at the time the credit application is submitted a complete and current copy of the applicable terms and conditions and privacy policy that applies to the Account. Bank may, in its sole discretion, approve or decline any application submitted.

7. Chargeback Rights of Bank. Bank will bear all Accountholder credit losses. However, Bank may charge back to Retailer any transaction when one or more of the following occurs:

(a) The Accountholder disputes the charge, if Bank has given Retailer an opportunity to respond and Bank determines that the Accountholder's dispute is valid.

(b) The Accountholder refuses to pay, based on an assertion of a dispute about the quality of the merchandise or services purchased from, or any act or omission by Retailer, including any alleged breach of warranty provided by or through Retailer.

(c) The charge does not fully comply with any of (i) this Agreement (or any representations, warranties and covenants set forth herein), (ii) the Operating Procedures and/or (iii) applicable law.

(d) The charge is disputed, and Retailer cannot supply a copy of the underlying sales receipt or application that resolves the dispute within ten days of Bank's request.

(e) Bank determines that any charge does not represent a bona fide sale by Retailer or otherwise involves fraudulent activities by Retailer's employees, contractors or agents.

(f) The Accountholder alleges that the Retailer provided false or misleading information (e.g., incorrect information about credit promotions).

(g) The goods or services purchased have not been delivered, provided or shipped.

(h) Any credit is submitted where there is no corresponding charge transaction.

(i) Any disputed or fraudulent charge or credit relates to a transaction where the Accountholder was not physically present at Retailer's location (e.g., by telephone or via the internet).

(j) The Accountholder disputes the amount or existence of, or otherwise refuses to pay, all or any portion of the indebtedness resulting from a Card-Not-Present Purchase. "Card-Not-Present Purchase" means a purchase of Retailer's products and/or services financed on an Account (i) where the person transacting such purchase does not present a Card relating to such Account, but states that he or she is an Accountholder or an authorized user, or (ii) where such purchase constitutes an Absentee Purchase (as defined in Section 2(m)). Notwithstanding the foregoing, a Card-Not-Present Purchase shall not include the initial purchase financed on an Account on the same day and at the same store location where Accountholder applied to obtain such Account.

(k) The transaction was submitted to Bank more than thirty (30) days after it occurred.

(K) The transaction was submitted to Bank more than thirty (30) days after it occurred.

(l) The Accountholder or any person disputes the existence of an Account and Retailer cannot provide Bank with an executed application that resolves the dispute within ten days after Bank's request.

(m) Bank determines that any warranty made by Retailer pursuant to Section 10 was false or inaccurate in any respect when made.

8. Ownership of Accounts and Information. Retailer acknowledges that Bank owns all Accounts, and all information concerning Accountholders, applicants and Accounts obtained in connection with the Program (collectively, "Accountholder Information"), and that Retailer has no ownership rights therein. Accordingly, Retailer will not represent itself as the owner of, or the creditor on, any Account or Accountholder Information. Both (i) as a precaution, to confirm Bank's ownership of Accounts and related documentation, and (ii) to secure payment of and performance by Retailer of any and all indebtedness, liabilities or obligations, now existing or hereafter arising pursuant to this Agreement, including indebtedness, liabilities and obligations that may be deemed to exist in the event of the applicability of Article 9 of the UCC to, and any recharacterization of, any transactions contemplated hereby, Retailer hereby grants to Bank a first priority continuing security interest in any right, title or interest that Retailer may now have or may hereafter be deemed to have in the Accounts and related documentation, in the Reserve Account, and in any goods charged to Accounts which have been returned to Retailer but for which Retailer has not submitted a corresponding credit transaction to Bank, and the proceeds of all of the foregoing. Retailer authorizes Bank to prepare and file any documentation required to evidence and enforce this security interest, including UCC financing statements, and will sign any related documentation requested by Bank, including without limitation, any intercreditor agreements necessary to ensure that none of Retailer's other creditors asserts any claim on the Accounts, the Reserve Account or any related documentation.

9. Retailer Representations, Warranties and Covenants. Retailer represents, warrants and covenants as follows at all times from the date of this Agreement through the end of the Term (as defined in Section 15):

(a) Retailer will forward to Bank promptly after receipt, at any time during or following Retailer's participation in the Program, a copy of any legal proceeding, or any communication relating to an Account received from a Accountholder or from a governmental or regulatory authority;

(b) Retailer will not permit the sale of extended warranties, service contracts, gift certificates, stored value cards (or reloads), or any other future service or delivery obligation, to be charged to Accounts without Bank's prior written consent; provided, however, Retailer may, without Bank's prior written consent, permit the sale of manufacturer's warranties and/or any extended warranty whose performance is fully insured by a Bank-approved, third party insurance carrier;

(c) Retailer will issue an Account credit (and not give any Accountholder cash), and include the credit in the next day's transmission of Charge Transaction Data, in connection with any return or exchange of merchandise or services originally charged to any Account;

(d) On behalf of Bank, Retailer shall (i) retain copies of all charge and credit slips, original completed Card applications, and copies of all Charge Transaction Data submitted to Bank, for at least twenty-five (25) months and thereafter continuously unless after retaining such documents for the twenty-five (25) month period Retailer offers to ship such documents to Bank and Bank authorizes Retailer to destroy them instead; (ii) retain for forty-eight (48) months from the date of each purchase made on an Account, in electronic or tangible form, a record of such purchase, showing the amount of sales, use or excise tax included in the purchase, and the street address of the physical location (except for internet sales, which must be identified as such) where the purchase was made, (iii) provide any or all of these records to Bank within three (3) business days following Bank's request;

(e) Retailer is in compliance with, and will continue to comply with, all applicable laws, rules and regulations, including but not limited to: laws relating to (i) its sales of merchandise and services; (ii) the advertising or sale of products and services on credit; (iii) point-of-sale practices and representations made by Retailer's employees and representatives; and (iv) laws relating to privacy and data security;

(f) Retailer will provide only truthful and complete information to Accountholders regarding Accounts, and will take no action to prevent any amounts charged to any Account from being valid and enforceable against any Accountholder;

(g) Retailer will properly code all promotional charges and will make any corrections necessary in the event of mistakes and disputes regarding promotions;

(h) Retailer is and will at all times remain solvent, duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of its state of formation, will not violate its organizational documents or materially violate any agreements it has with third parties, and will advise Bank promptly of any condition or default under any agreement Retailer has with any third party that may materially affect Retailer's prospects, continued operations, or property; and

(i) Any and all information previously furnished by Retailer to Bank, or any information subsequently furnished by Retailer, including information provided in any credit application or registration submitted by Retailer for participation in the Program, is or shall be true and correct in all material respects when furnished.

10. Retailer Presentment Warranties. Retailer represents and warrants as follows with respect to each submission of Charge Transaction Data to Bank and each underlying transaction;

(a) All purchases included in such Charge Transaction Data constitute bona fide, arms-length sales by Retailer of the goods or services described therein in the ordinary course of Retailer's business (and do not include any purchases conducted in connection with any "going-out-of-business", liquidation, augmentation or aggregator sale); Retailer has delivered all the products and fully performed all the services covered by such Charge Transaction Data;

(b) The charges included in such Charge Transaction Data did not involve a cash advance or goods or services not listed in the applicable invoice or receipt; only goods and services sold by Retailer are included in such Charge Transaction Data; no other credit provider has financed a portion of any sales transaction included in such Charge Transaction Data; the charges represent the entire purchase price of the goods and services identified in such Charge Transaction Data other than a bona fide down payment, deposit, or similar payment paid by cash or check, or financed by any means other than the Account;

(c) To the best of Retailer's knowledge, the goods and services covered by such Charge Transaction Data were sold by Retailer to Accountholders or authorized users for personal, family or household purposes;

(d) Retailer obtained a signed invoice or receipt for each charge included in such Charge Transaction Data;

(e) All purchases included in such Charge Transaction Data occurred no earlier than two days prior to the submission of such Charge Transaction Data; and all transactions included in such Charge Transaction Data were conducted in accordance with the Operating Procedures, this Agreement and all applicable laws; and

(f) Each invoice or receipt included in such Charge Transaction Data (or, in the case of Absentee Purchases, if applicable, the purchase information in such Charge Transaction Data) is not invalid, illegible, inaccurate or incomplete and has not been materially altered since being signed or submitted by the Accountholder; the Account number and name of the Accountholder has been

submitted by the Accountholder, the Account number and name of the Accountholder has been

accurately printed on each charge slip and has been included in each transmission of Charge Transaction Data; Retailer has obtained a valid authorization from Bank for each purchase (unless otherwise waived by Bank).

11. Accountholder Information/Confidentiality and Data Security.

(a) From time to time, Bank will make available to Retailer, or Retailer may capture in the course of operations under the Program, certain fields of Accountholder Information, in connection with Bank's operation of the Program. Retailer agrees in each such instance to use the Accountholder Information only on behalf of Bank for purposes of promoting sales under the Program, and only in accordance with applicable law and Bank's privacy disclosures to Accountholders. Retailer also agrees not to transfer or disclose Accountholder Information to any third party without Bank's prior written consent. While Retailer may not make use of Accountholder Information provided to Bank in connection with applications for the Program, nothing in this paragraph is intended to restrict Retailer's use of its own customer list in any way, which list may include information about Accountholders that Retailer obtains on its own in the course of providing goods or services to Accountholders. Any Accountholder Information provided to Retailer by Bank may not be used to augment Retailer's own customer files, even where Retailer transmitted this information to Bank on Bank's behalf.

(b) Retailer and Bank will each implement and maintain appropriate administrative, technical and physical safeguards to (i) protect the security, confidentiality and integrity of Accountholder Information, in accordance with applicable law, (ii) ensure against any anticipated threats or hazards to the security or integrity of Accountholder Information; and (iii) protect against unauthorized access to or use of Accountholder Information which could result in substantial harm or inconvenience to any Accountholder or applicant.

(c) Each of Retailer and Bank will be responsible for the acts and omissions of any third party (other than transfers to or on behalf of the other party) to whom it transfers, provides access, or discloses Accountholder Information. Additionally, Retailer and Bank will each ensure that any third party (other than the other party) who obtains access to Accountholder Information through it, directly or indirectly, signs a written contract including strict restrictions on transfer or disclosure, requirements that the Accountholder Information be used only for the specific purpose for which it was disclosed (which purpose must be in connection with Retailer's permitted uses hereunder) and data security provisions corresponding to Section 11(b) above. Bank may engage third parties to perform some or all of Bank's obligations under this Agreement, including, without limitation the servicing and administration of Accounts, and may share information with such third parties as needed to perform their contracted functions.

(d) Retailer and Bank shall notify the other party immediately following discovery or notification of any actual or threatened breach of security of the systems maintained by the Retailer and Bank, respectively. The party that suffers the breach of security (the "Affected Party") agrees to take action immediately, at its own expense, to investigate the actual or threatened breach, to identify and mitigate the effects of any such breach and to implement reasonable and appropriate measures in response to such breach. The Affected Party also will provide the other party with all available information regarding such breach to assist that other party in implementing its information security response program and, if applicable, in notifying affected Accountholders. For the purposes of this subparagraph (d), the term "breach of security" or "breach" means the unauthorized access to or acquisition of any record containing personally identifiable information relating to an Accountholder, whether in paper, electronic, or other form, in a manner that renders misuse of the information reasonably possible or that otherwise compromises the security, confidentiality, or integrity of the information.

(e) Retailer and Bank, respectively, will use reasonable measures designed to properly dispose of all records containing personally identifiable information relating to Accountholders, whether in paper, electronic, or other form, including adhering to policies and procedures that require the destruction or erasure of electronic media containing such personally identifiable information so that the information cannot practically be read or reconstructed.

cannot practically be read or reconstructed.

12. Retailer Information. The information furnished by Retailer to Bank in connection with this Agreement does and will at all times accurately and fairly present the financial condition and business of Retailer. Retailer will also provide Bank upon request a copy of Retailer's prepared financial statements, including a consolidated balance sheet and income statement, and such other financial information as Bank may reasonably request. Additionally, Retailer will provide Bank with information of any change of control involving Retailer, or any change in Retailer's name, business structure or form, principal office, or state of incorporation, at least twenty (20) days before the change occurs.

13. Credit Cards; Processing Equipment.

(a) In consultation with Bank, Retailer will provide to Bank a design meeting Bank's specifications for Bank's use in producing Cards (as well as for producing other Retailer-branded Program materials, in Bank's discretion).

(b) Bank will provide a point-of-sale process, which may include processing equipment ("Processing Equipment"), an internet connection or some other form of connectivity to be used for the authorization and monetary settlement of applications and transactions. Any Processing Equipment provided to Retailer will remain Bank's property, and Retailer will return such Processing Equipment to Bank at Bank's request. However, during the time Retailer has possession of the Processing Equipment, Retailer will bear any personal property, use or excise taxes assessed on the Processing Equipment. Retailer will be responsible for any damage or repair to the Processing Equipment provided to it by Bank, and Retailer will safeguard the Processing Equipment and use it only in accordance with applicable instructions and specifications. Bank specifically does not grant to Retailer any intellectual property rights associated with the Processing Equipment or other point-of-sale equipment, software or peripherals.

14. Indemnification.

(a) Retailer agrees to indemnify, defend and hold harmless Bank and its affiliates, officers, directors, employees, and agents from any losses, liabilities, and damages of any and every kind (including, without limitation, any costs, expenses or reasonable attorneys' fees incurred by any indemnified party) ("Damages"), to the extent arising out of any claim, complaint, or chargeback (i) made or claimed by an Accountholder with respect to any sale made by, or Charge Transaction Data submitted by, Retailer, (ii) made or claimed by any person or entity with respect to the products or services sold or provided by Retailer, or the advertising or promotion involving such goods or services (excluding those conducted by Bank), (iii) caused by Retailer's breach of this Agreement, (iv) caused by Retailer's failure to comply in any material respect with the terms of the Operating Procedures, (v) caused by any voluntary or involuntary bankruptcy or insolvency proceeding by or against Retailer, (vi) caused by the acquisition by Retailer from Bank, in connection with a charge or credit to an Account, of an Accountholder's Account number by telephone or by some other means, (vii) caused by Bank's use of the Marks in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, or (viii) caused by or based on any activities, acts or omissions of any third party to whom Accountholder Information is transferred or made available by or on behalf of Retailer, including without limitation, information transferred or made available to a third party by Bank on Retailer's behalf.

(b) Bank agrees to indemnify, defend and hold harmless Retailer and its affiliates, officers, directors, employees, and agents from any Damages to the extent arising out of any claim or complaint based on (i) the failure of Bank's Accountholder terms and conditions or privacy policy to comply with applicable law; (ii) the products or services sold or provided by Bank, or the advertising or promotion involving such goods or services (excluding those conducted by Retailer, if any), (iii) an applicant's claim that Bank wrongfully declined his or her credit application; (iv) Bank's breach of this Agreement; or, (v) any activities, acts or omissions of any third party to whom Accountholder Information is transferred or made available by or on behalf of Bank (excluding Accountholder Information transferred by Bank to Retailer or any third party at Retailer's request).

(c) The indemnity provided under this Section 14 shall survive the termination of this Agreement. Notwithstanding anything in Section 14(a) or (b), the foregoing indemnities shall not apply to any Damages suffered by the party to be indemnified, to the extent caused by the gross negligence, willful misconduct or illegal acts of such party.

15. Term/Termination.

(a) This Agreement shall continue for a period of five (5) years from the date hereof and shall automatically renew for additional one (1) year terms (each such period, a "Term"), unless either party shall give written notice to the other party of its intention to terminate the Program at least one hundred and eighty (180) days prior to the end of the scheduled expiration of such Term.

(b) Notwithstanding anything in Section 15(a) to the contrary, this Agreement may be terminated as provided below:

(i) Either party shall have the right to terminate this Agreement upon thirty (30) days prior written notice if the other party breaches this Agreement and, if susceptible of cure, fails to cure such breach within such 30-day period.

(ii) Retailer shall have the right to terminate this Agreement on not less than one hundred and twenty (120) days prior written notice if Bank elects not to increase the Credit Review Point pursuant to Section 4(b); provided, that in each case, any such notice of termination is given not more than sixty (60) days after Bank first advises Retailer of such election; provided, further, that as of the first date on which the aggregate outstanding indebtedness for all Accounts exceeds the Credit Review Point then in effect, this Agreement shall automatically and immediately terminate unless the parties shall have mutually agreed in writing to continue the Program.

(iii) Either party shall have the right to terminate this Agreement on not less than ten (10) days prior written notice if a material adverse change has occurred in the operations, financial condition (including insolvency), business or prospects of the other party hereto, which the other party has determined, in good faith, has had, or is reasonably likely to have, a material adverse effect on the ongoing operation or continued viability of the Program. In order to be effective, the notice of termination must be delivered within ninety (90) days after the terminating party makes such determination.

(iv) Bank shall have the right to immediately terminate this Agreement if Retailer undergoes a change of control.

(v) Bank shall have the right to immediately terminate this Agreement if (x) applicable laws, regulations or other authority regulating Bank's rate or fee structure change in a manner that is adverse to Bank or are preempted, or (y) Bank determines that the Program does not qualify (or if Bank reasonably determines that there is a material risk that the Program will not qualify) as an "open-end" credit facility under Regulation Z, 12 C.F.R. 226.2(a)(20).

(vi) This Agreement shall automatically terminate if either party is the subject of bankruptcy, reorganization or similar proceedings, elects to wind up or dissolve its operations, suspends its business, or has a liquidator, trustee or custodian appointed over its affairs.

(c) Notwithstanding termination by either party (i) the terms of this Agreement will continue to apply to any Accounts established or transactions occurring, prior to the effective termination date, (ii) the provisions of Sections 8 (Ownership of Accounts and Information), 11 (Accountholder Information/Confidentiality and Data Security), 14 (Indemnification), 15 (Term/Termination) and 18 (Miscellaneous) will survive, and (iii) Bank may use Retailer's name and marks for purposes of liquidating, transferring, selling, administering or collecting Accounts. Upon expiration or earlier termination of this

transferring, selling, administering or collecting Accounts. Upon expiration or earlier termination of this

Agreement, Bank will have the right, in addition to and without waiving any other rights it may have under the terms of this Agreement or applicable law, to liquidate the Accounts in any lawful manner which may be expeditious or economically advantageous to Bank, including, without limitation, the issuance of a replacement or substitute credit card, transferring or selling the Accounts to any person or soliciting the affected Accountholders to transfer or convert balances to other credit vehicles. Bank may continue to provide the Program following the expiration or termination hereof as Bank reasonably deems necessary to effect any transfer, conversion or substitution of the Accounts; provided, that such continuation shall in no circumstances exceed six (6) months. Bank may use the Retailer's names and marks through the Final Liquidation Date to communicate with Accountholders in connection with any such liquidation, conversion, substitution or sale; provided, that such use shall be limited to (x) the extent necessary to identify the Program as the subject of any communication, including in connection with the conversion of Accounts contemplated above, or (y) continued billing and collections in substantially the same manner as such functions were performed prior to the expiration or earlier termination of this Agreement.

16. Exclusivity; Right of First Refusal.

(a) [***]

17. Rights in Technology; Cross-Licenses of Technology. Each of Retailer and its affiliates and Bank and its affiliates shall own exclusively all technology owned by such party at the time that such technology is provided for use in establishing, developing or administering the Program, all changes made by such party with respect thereto, and any new technology created by such party in connection therewith (in the case of Retailer and its affiliates, the "Retailer Technology", and in the case of Bank and its affiliates, the "Bank Technology"). Each of Retailer and Bank grant to the other and its respective

affiliates a non-exclusive, royalty-free, fully paid up, non-assignable, non-sublicensable, worldwide right and license to use the Retailer Technology or Bank Technology, as applicable, to the extent necessary or convenient to comply with the licensee's obligations under the Agreement. This license shall expire at the end of the Term. Upon the expiration of this license, each licensee party shall return to the licensor party (or, at the licensor party's option, shall destroy) the licensor's technology then in the licensee's possession or control. Neither party shall have any right to reverse engineer, decompile or disassemble the technology licensed to it hereunder. The limited licenses granted under this Section 17 are AS IS and without any express or implied warranty of any kind. WITHOUT LIMITING THE GENERALITY OF THE FOREGOING, EACH LICENSING PARTY DISCLAIMS ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTY OF TITLE, NON-INFRINGEMENT, AGAINST INTERFERENCE OF ENJOYMENT, MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, LACK OF REASONABLE EFFORT AND/OR LACK OF NEGLIGENCE.

18. Miscellaneous.

(a) **Assignability.** Retailer may not assign this Agreement, or its rights or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of Bank. Bank may, without Retailer's consent, assign this Agreement to an affiliate, transfer or securitize all or any portion of the Accounts or any related rights or interests therein. Bank may also use subcontractors to perform obligations of Bank hereunder, but any such subcontracting will not relieve Bank of its obligations to Retailer hereunder.

(b) **Amendment.** This Agreement may not be amended except by written instrument signed by Retailer and Bank.

(c) **Nonwaiver; Remedies Cumulative.** No delay by any party hereto in exercising any of its rights hereunder, or in the partial or single exercise of such rights, shall operate as a waiver of that or any other right. No right under any provision of this Agreement may be waived except in writing and then only in the specific instance and for the specific purpose for which such waiver was given. The rights and remedies provided for in this Agreement are cumulative and are not exclusive of any other rights, powers, privileges or remedies provided for by law or in equity.

(d) **Governing Law.** Except to the extent superseded by federal law applicable to banks or savings associations, this Agreement and all rights and obligations hereunder, including, but not limited to, matters of construction, validity and performance, shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Utah, without regard to principles of conflicts of laws. THE PARTIES HERETO WAIVE THEIR RIGHT TO REQUEST A TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY SUIT, ACTION OR PROCEEDING IN ANY COURT OF LAW, TRIBUNAL, OR OTHER LEGAL PROCEEDING ARISING OUT OF OR INVOLVING THIS AGREEMENT, OR ANY DOCUMENT DELIVERED IN CONNECTION HERewith, OR RELATING TO ANY OF THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY OR THEREBY.

(e) **Further Assurances.** Each party hereto agrees to execute all such further documents and instruments and to do all such further things as any other party may reasonably request in order to give effect to and to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby.

(f) **Notices.** All notices, demands and other communications provided for in this Agreement shall be in writing or (unless otherwise specified) by telephonic facsimile transmission and shall be sent by certified mail or nationally-recognized overnight courier, or delivered to the other party, in the case of Retailer, at the address set forth in the preamble above, and in the case of Bank, to the address set forth in the preamble above, Attn: President, with a copy to the following addresses: GE Capital -- Payment Solutions, 950 Forrer Boulevard, Kettering, Ohio 45420, Attn: Counsel / Risk Group, and GE Capital -- Payment Solutions, 777 Long Ridge Road, Stamford, Connecticut 06902, Attn: General Counsel or, in either case, at such other address as shall be designated by such party in a written notice given to all other parties in accordance with the terms of this Section. All such notices and communications if duly given or made, when sent by certified mail, shall be effective three business days after deposit in the

mails, when sent by overnight courier shall be effective one business day after delivery to such overnight courier, and otherwise shall be effective upon receipt.

(g) Program Monitoring and Review. Retailer will permit Bank, and hereby authorizes Bank, to audit and monitor the administration and promotion of the Program through anonymous requests to open or utilize credit card accounts under the Program and by other means. Retailer agrees to cooperate with Bank to ensure ongoing security and protection of applicant and cardholder data and to ensure that the Program complies in all respects with all applicable laws, including prohibitions on unfair, deceptive or abusive practices. Such cooperation shall include without limitation, ensuring that credit-related disclosures comply with Bank-provided models and that Retailer's associates are properly trained to offer credit fairly and without discriminating against any applicant. Retailer will, and will cause its vendors, agents and subcontractors to, provide access to such information and resources as are necessary to confirm compliance and data security, and will make changes recommended by Bank with regard to data security and compliance with all applicable laws.

(h) Financial Accommodation. Retailer acknowledges that this Agreement is a financial accommodation contract for the benefit of Retailer, which means that it is not intended to be subject to assumption by a debtor in possession in bankruptcy.

(i) Value-Added Programs/Products. Bank and Bank's affiliates may market or may authorize third parties to market (i) additional products and services that do not compete with the products or services produced or sold by Retailer to Accountholders, via direct mail, billing inserts and otherwise and may finance such products or services on Accounts, and (ii) additional credit and financial products and services that do not compete with the products or services produced or sold by Retailer (including without limitation a general purpose bankcard) to customers at the point of sale or as a companion product for an established Account. Bank may not use the Marks (other than Retailer's name) in any such solicitations without the express written consent of Retailer and Bank shall follow any guidelines provided by Retailer in respect thereof. Retailer will have no rights with respect to any proceeds of such additional products and services.

(j) No Consequential Damages. Except with respect to indemnification of third party claims, confidentiality/security obligations and exclusivity obligations set forth herein, (i) in no event shall the indemnifying party be liable to the indemnified party for any consequential damages arising from the indemnifying party's actions under this Agreement, and (ii) both parties waive any claim for punitive damages arising from the other party's actions under this Agreement.

(k) Force Majeure. Neither party shall be deemed to be in breach of this Agreement if it fails to make any payment or perform any other obligation and such failure is a result of a force majeure event. As used herein, "force majeure event" shall mean any of the following: acts of God, fire, earthquake, acts of war or terrorism, explosion, accident, nuclear disaster, riot, material changes in applicable laws or regulations, including but not limited to a change in state or federal law, or other event beyond a party's reasonable control, rendering it illegal, impossible or untenable for such party to perform as contemplated in, or to offer the Program on the terms contemplated under, this Agreement.

(l) Use of Marks; Public Announcements.

(i) Retailer hereby grants Bank a nonexclusive, royalty-free license to use its names and any related marks, tradestyles, trademarks, service marks, logos or similar proprietary designations as the same currently exist and as they may be amended or adopted by Retailer from time to time ("Marks") in connection with the establishment, administration and operation of the Program, and in connection with the ownership, liquidation or transfer of Accounts created pursuant hereto, during and after the term of this Agreement (including, without limitation, the exercise by Bank of its rights and fulfillment of its obligations under this Agreement and under applicable law). Without the prior written consent of Bank, Retailer may not use Bank's (or any affiliate thereof) names or any related marks, logos or similar proprietary designations; provided, that Retailer may use Bank's business name, in the

nominative sense, in connection with any credit disclosure verbiage included in any advertising of the Program. If Bank consents to a use other than in the nominative sense, Retailer shall comply with all guidelines provided to Retailer by Bank from time to time, including as set forth on a website designated by Bank applicable to such use. Any such consent, including any limitations, shall remain valid until the earlier of termination of this Agreement or Bank's written withdrawal thereof.

(ii) Bank will use the Marks in accordance with the reasonable written instructions provided to Bank by Retailer. Bank is not acquiring any right, title or interest in the Marks, and will not take any action inconsistent with the Retailer's ownership of the Marks. Any goodwill arising from Bank's use of the Marks will inure solely to the benefit of Retailer.

(iii) The parties shall consult with each other before they, or any affiliate or agent, draft any press release or public statement with respect to this Agreement or the Program and no such press release or public statement shall be issued prior to receiving express written approval of the other, except, in each case, as may be required by applicable law or regulation.

(m) **Credit Approval.** With respect to any credit approval mechanism or process employed by Bank in connection with the Program, Retailer acknowledges that it is a "service provider" for Bank for purposes of communicating credit decisions to Retailer's customers.

(n) **Incorporation of Schedules and Appendices.** Each Schedule and Appendix, if any, attached hereto is hereby incorporated by reference.

(o) **Entire Agreement.** This Agreement (together with the schedules and appendices, if any, attached hereto) is the entire agreement of the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersedes all other prior understandings and agreements, including the Prior Program Agreement, whether written or oral. Except with respect to any promotional pricing that may have been in effect under the Prior Program Agreement at any time prior to the Effective Date of this Agreement, this Agreement supersedes any prior agreement, including the Prior Program Agreement, between the parties and will govern all prior transactions, including all transactions previously submitted to Bank, regardless of the date of submission. If any provision of this Agreement is held to be invalid, void or unenforceable, all other provisions shall remain valid and be enforced and construed as if such invalid provision were never a part of this Agreement.

(p) **Confidentiality.** All material and information supplied by one party to the other party under this Agreement, including, but not limited to, information concerning a party's marketing plans, objectives or financial results ("Confidential Information"), is confidential and proprietary. All such information will be used by each party solely in the performance of its obligations and exercise of its rights pursuant to this Agreement. Each party will receive Confidential Information from the other party in confidence and will not disclose such Confidential Information to any third party, except (i) as contemplated under this Agreement; (ii) as may be agreed upon in writing by the party providing such Confidential Information; (iii) in the case of Bank, to an affiliate of Bank; (iv) to the extent necessary, in exercising or enforcing its rights; or (v) as required by law. Each party will use its best efforts to ensure that its officers, employees, and agents take such action as will be necessary or advisable to preserve and protect the confidentiality of Confidential Information. Upon written request after the Final Liquidation Date, each party will return to the party providing such Confidential Information all such Confidential Information in its possession or control. Confidential Information will not include information in the public domain and information lawfully obtained from a third party.

(q) **Prohibition on Illegal Gambling.** Retailer shall not permit any Card issued under this Agreement to be used to place, receive, or otherwise knowingly transmit a bet or wager by any means which involves the use, at least in part, of the internet where such bet or wager is unlawful under any applicable Federal or State law in the State or Tribal lands in which the bet or wager is initiated, received, or otherwise made.

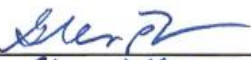
(r) **Obligations Subject to Law.** All obligations of either party hereunder shall be subject to all applicable laws, including any changes or amendments thereto and either party may take any actions that it in good faith believes are required by then applicable law or the direction of any regulatory authority or, in Bank's case, to prevent the occurrence of an "unsafe or unsound" banking practice (as defined in 12 U.S.C. § 1818).

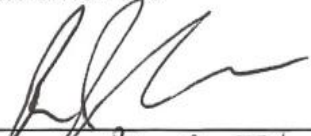
(s) **Internet Applications.** During the Term, Retailer and Bank may mutually agree to accept Internet Applications. "Internet Application" means any application which is received by Bank through any of the following: (a) the Retailer's website, in accordance with the terms hereof; or (b) any electronic means other than facsimile, including without limitation, the internet, e-mail, any Retailer website, wireless devices other than telephones, and other electronic data transmission devices. In the event the parties agree to permit Internet Applications, Retailer shall maintain a banner advertisement in a prominent position on the home page of its website encouraging Retailer's customers to open an Account. Such banner advertisement shall contain an imbedded link to a webpage hosted by Bank or Bank's agent (the "Bank Webpage") containing an on-line application. The link contained in such banner advertisement shall link directly to Bank's specified webpage with no intermediate links. Prior to Retailer effectuating the banner advertisement in respect of Internet Applications, Bank shall have approved in writing the placement and design of the banner advertisement on Retailer's website, such approval not to be unreasonably withheld. Retailer shall not permit any link to the Bank Webpage to exist on the Retailer's website at any time other than during the period of time that Internet Applications are accepted by Bank. Bank agrees that the direct access medium or method used to store, present or transmit Internet Applications, terms and conditions, and/or Account information will be secured in a manner which ensures that such information cannot be altered, viewed or captured by an unauthorized party. In connection with Internet Application process, Retailer agrees to use commercially reasonable efforts to implement online fraud mitigation strategies as are developed and presented to Retailer by Bank from time to time. Retailer and Bank shall each have the right upon not less than fifteen (15) days written notice to the other party, to discontinue submitting, accepting or processing Internet Applications.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Bank and Retailer have caused this Agreement to be executed by their respective officers thereunto duly authorized by all requisite corporate action as of the date first above written. Each of Bank and Retailer represent and warrant that upon execution by each party, this Agreement will constitute a legal, binding obligation of such party, enforceable against such party in accordance with its terms.

GE CAPITAL RETAIL BANK

SAC ACQUISITION LLC

By: 
Name: Glenn P. Marino
Title: FLP

By: 
Name: Ryan D. Johnson
Title: C.O.O.

SCHEDULE 5(a)
to
Retailer Program Agreement
(Sac Acquisition LLC)

Initial Approved Credit-Based Promotions

- A Non-Promotional Credit Offer:** 23-Day Deferred Interest; Retailer Fee Percentage: [***]
- P Credit-Based Promotions:** [***]

CERTAIN CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THIS AGREEMENT HAS BEEN OMITTED BY MEANS OF REDACTING A PORTION OF THE TEXT AND REPLACING IT WITH [***], PURSUANT TO REGULATION S-K ITEM 601(B) OF THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED. CERTAIN CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION HAS BEEN EXCLUDED FROM THE EXHIBIT BECAUSE IT IS: (i) NOT MATERIAL AND (ii) WOULD BE COMPETITIVELY HARMFUL IF PUBLICLY DISCLOSED.

FIRST AMENDMENT TO RETAILER PROGRAM AGREEMENT
(Sac Acquisition LLC)

THIS FIRST AMENDMENT TO RETAILER PROGRAM AGREEMENT (this “Amendment”) is made as of September 1, 2014 (the “Amendment Effective Date”), and amends that certain Retailer Program Agreement, made as of April 1, 2013 (as amended, modified and supplemented from time to time, the “Agreement”), by and between Synchrony Bank, formerly known as, GE Capital Retail Bank (“Bank”), and Sac Acquisition LLC, dba LoveSac Alternative Furniture Co. and Love Sac (collectively, “Retailer”). Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined have the meanings given them in the Agreement.

WHEREAS, Bank and Retailer desire to amend the Agreement as set forth herein;

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual promises and subject to the terms and conditions hereinafter set forth, the parties hereby agree as follows:

I. AMENDMENTS TO THE AGREEMENT

1.1 References to GE Capital Retail Bank. All references to “GE Capital Retail Bank” are replaced with references to “Synchrony Bank.”

1.2 Amendment to Section 3(c). Section 3(c) is hereby deleted and replaced with the following:

[***]

In addition, if Bank subsequently determines that Retailer’s financial condition has deteriorated, if Retailer breaches this Agreement, or if Bank experiences an increase in volume, or materially adverse change in the nature, of disputes and/or chargebacks, returns or credits relating to charges submitted by Retailer (based on Bank’s experience with Retailer and/or other retailers), then Bank may withhold from the settlement payments otherwise due Retailer such further amounts as Bank deems necessary to increase the Reserve Account to a level commensurate with Bank’s added exposure from such increases or changes. Bank shall be the sole owner of the Reserve Account (if any),



and may (but need not) debit the Reserve Account from time to time to satisfy any amounts owed by Retailer to Bank. However, Bank will return to Retailer any amounts remaining in the Reserve Account no later than one year after termination of Retailer's participation in the Program (the "Final Liquidation Date").

1.3 Amendment to Section 4(b). The definition of Credit Review Point in Section 4(b) is hereby deleted in its entirety and replaced with the following:

[***]

1.4 Amendment to Section 15(b)(v). Section 15(b)(v) is hereby deleted in its entirety and replaced with the following:

(v) Bank shall have the right to terminate this Agreement upon not less than sixty (60) days' prior written notice if (i) Bank determines that the Program does not qualify (or if Bank reasonably determines that there is a material risk that the Program will not qualify) as an "open-end" credit facility under Regulation Z, 12 C.F.R. 1026.2(a)(20), or (ii) at any time there is a Change in Law, whether or not such change has gone into effect, and Bank reasonably determines that such change has had, or is reasonably likely to have, a material adverse effect on Bank's rights or obligations under the Program, or the economic benefit of the Program to Bank, provided that Bank has first sought to engage Retailer in a good faith renegotiation of the terms of this Agreement and the parties have not agreed within sixty (60) days on modifications sufficient to prevent a material adverse effect on Bank's rights or obligations under the Program or the economic benefit of the Program to Bank. As used in this Section 15(b), "Change in Law" means a change in any applicable law, applicable to Bank or to the credit extended under the Program.

1.5 Amendment to Section 18(a). Section 18(a) is hereby deleted and replaced with the following:

(a) **Assignability.** Retailer may not assign this Agreement, or its rights or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of Bank. Bank may, without Retailer's consent, assign this Agreement to an affiliate or to any entity that acquires the portion of Bank's business that operates the Program, or transfer or securitize all or any portion of the Accounts or any related rights or interests therein. Bank may also use subcontractors to perform obligations of Bank hereunder, but any such subcontracting will not relieve Bank of its obligations to Retailer hereunder.

1.6 Amendment to Section 18(g). Section 18(g) is hereby deleted and replaced with the following:

(g) **Compliance Obligations.**

(i) Access; Cooperation. Retailer will permit Bank, and hereby authorizes Bank, to audit and monitor the administration and promotion of the Program through anonymous requests to open or utilize credit card accounts under the Program and by

other means. In addition, Retailer will permit Bank's representatives to visit Retailer's offices, and the relevant locations of its Third Party Vendors (as defined in Section 18(t) below), during normal business hours with reasonable advance notice and provide access to Retailer (and Third Party Vendor) records relating to the Program to Bank or Bank's regulators to the extent such access is requested by Bank or Bank's regulators. Retailer further agrees to cooperate with Bank to ensure ongoing security and protection of applicant and Accountholder data and to ensure that the Program complies in all respects with all applicable laws. Retailer will, and will cause its vendors, agents and subcontractors to, make changes reasonably recommended by Bank with regard to data security and compliance with all applicable laws. For sake of clarity, a change will be considered reasonable if it is required to maintain compliance with applicable law.

(ii) Advertising. Retailer will ensure that credit-related advertising and other disclosures or processes applicable to the Program created by Retailer comply with applicable law. Retailer will (x) as directed by Bank, either (A) submit any credit-related advertising and disclosures applicable to the Program for prior review by Bank (pursuant to a review process developed by Bank and incorporated in the Operating Procedures, as the same may be updated from time to time on a prospective basis upon at least 30 days prior written notice to Retailer), or, (B) follow the most current versions of advertising templates provided to Retailer by Bank, and, in either case, (y) use such Bank-approved advertising, templates, and other disclosures or processes in the manner directed by Bank. If Bank informs Retailer in writing of any errors or compliance violations in Retailer's credit-related advertising or disclosures, Retailer will promptly correct the error(s)/violation(s), but in no event later than 3 business days. Retailer also acknowledges that it will be liable for any losses incurred by Bank as a result of such errors and violations attributable to Retailer, including, without limitation, the costs to remedy such errors and to respond to regulator and consumer complaints.

(iii) Employee Incentives. Retailer will not implement or operate an employee incentive program that is related to the Program unless such employee incentive program meets the standards developed by Bank (as updated by Bank from time to time), which Bank will provide to Retailer in writing upon request.

(iv) Required Disclosures. Retailer will provide all required disclosures and materials for credit applications and purchases as directed by Bank. For sake of clarity, Bank will provide to Retailer any the terms and conditions and other documents required at the time of application for an Account.

(v) POS Process. Retailer will ensure that its point-of-sale (POS) processes and systems comply with all applicable laws, including any and all compliance and regulatory requirements communicated to Retailer by Bank. Additionally, Retailer will provide reasonable assistance to Bank so that Bank may, in its discretion, review Retailer's POS processes or sample transactions to ensure compliance. Retailer will address, within a time period reasonably acceptable to Bank, any deficiency in Retailer's POS processes or systems that results or would result in any transaction or the Program failing to be in full compliance with all applicable requirements. Without limiting Bank's rights under this Agreement, Bank may, at Bank's sole discretion, suspend or modify

Retailer's ability to offer promotions under the Program until any deficiencies are corrected. Retailer will notify Bank of any changes to its POS process with as much advance notice as is reasonably practicable; provided that the notice will be at least 60 days in advance of any POS change implementation that could impact the Program or any required disclosures under the Program. Retailer will also remediate, or will reimburse Bank for Bank's remediation of, any transactions that were not handled by Retailer in accordance with bank guidance and applicable law, regardless of whether Bank reviews Retailer's POS process or communicates specific requirements to Retailer.

(vi) Applicable Law. As used in this Agreement, references to "applicable law" or "law" will be deemed to include and refer to all federal, state and local statutes, codes, ordinances, regulations, laws (including laws relating to fair lending and unfair, deceptive or abusive acts or practices), published regulatory guidelines and regulatory interpretations, judicial or administrative orders and interpretations, and regulatory guidance provided to Bank by its regulators, including regulations and regulatory guidance pertaining to bank safety and soundness, orders or directives and examination report comments.

1.7 Amendment to Section 18(p). Section 18(p) is hereby deleted and replaced as follows:

(p) **Confidentiality.** All material and information supplied by one party to the other party under this Agreement, including, but not limited to, information concerning a party's marketing plans, objectives or financial results ("Confidential Information"), is confidential and proprietary. The terms of this Agreement are the Confidential Information of Bank. Each party will use the Confidential Information of the other party solely in the performance of its obligations and exercise of its rights pursuant to this Agreement. Each party will receive Confidential Information from the other party in confidence and will not disclose such Confidential Information to any third party, except (i) as contemplated under this Agreement; (ii) as may be agreed upon in writing by the party providing such Confidential Information; (iii) in the case of Bank, to an affiliate of Bank; (iv) to the extent necessary, in exercising or enforcing its rights; or (v) as required by law. Each party will use its best efforts to ensure that its officers, employees, and agents take such action as will be necessary or advisable to preserve and protect the confidentiality of Confidential Information. Upon written request after the Final Liquidation Date, each party will return to the party providing such Confidential Information all such Confidential Information in its possession or control. Confidential Information will not include information in the public domain and information lawfully obtained from a third party. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if Retailer is obligated to file periodic reports with the Securities and Exchange Commission, then Retailer will have the right to file a copy of this Agreement with the applicable commission or governmental agency to the extent necessary, in Retailer's reasonable opinion, to comply with any applicable disclosure laws or regulations (including any reporting requirement of the Securities Exchange Commission), or any listing requirement of any stock exchange, including NASDAQ, applicable to Retailer; provided, that Retailer will (i) notify Bank in writing not less than thirty (30) days prior to any filing of this Agreement, (ii) redact the terms of this Agreement as Bank may reasonably request prior to any the

filing, and (iii) file a confidential treatment request reasonably acceptable to Bank with respect to the redacted document as part of any filing. Bank may disclose Confidential Information to its regulator, without notice to Retailer, to the extent required to comply with regulatory review of the Bank's business.

1.8 Addition of Section 18(t). The following Section 18(t) is hereby added to the Agreement:

(t) Third Party Vendors. Retailer acknowledges and agrees that the following terms and conditions will apply with respect to any third party vendor or contractor Retailer engages in any capacity in connection with its rights or obligations hereunder if such third party would receive or have access to any non-public personal information about any Accountholder or applicant, including, but not limited to, through Retailer's website or call-center (each such third party is referred to herein as a "Third Party Vendor"):

(i) prior to engaging any Third Party Vendor, Retailer will (x) notify Bank of its intention to engage such Third Party Vendor, (y) ensure that such Third Party Vendor has sufficient controls in place to comply with clauses (iii) and (iv) below, and (z) ensure that the employees of such Third Party Vendor who will be responsible for fulfilling Retailer's obligations under the Program have been trained sufficiently so as to be able to properly fulfill Retailer's responsibilities hereunder;

(ii) for each Third Party Vendor authorized to process Card transactions through Retailer's website, the terms and conditions of this Agreement, including those applicable to settlement, chargeback rights and indemnities, will apply to all transactions in which such Third Party Vendor processes any Card transaction or otherwise participates in the Program on behalf of Retailer and Retailer will have the same responsibility and liability under this Agreement with respect to such transactions and participation as if Retailer had accepted the Account and sold the merchandise or services;

(iii) without limiting the preceding clause (ii), Retailer will be responsible for each Third Party Vendor's compliance with the provisions of Sections 11(a) and 11(c) notwithstanding that Bank, and not Retailer, may have provided the applicable Accountholder Information to such Third Party Vendor;

(iv) the provisions of Section 11(d) will apply to the Third Party Vendor and any breach of its systems, and Retailer will be responsible for satisfying the obligations of the "Affected Party" in any case in which there has been any actual or threatened breach of such Third Party Vendor's systems;

(v) as between Bank and the Third Party Vendor, Bank is and will remain the sole and exclusive owner of all right, title and interest in and to all Accountholder Information;

(vi) to the extent the Third Party Vendor has access to Accountholder Information in connection with the processing of Card transactions, including through Retailer's website, it will only use such Accountholder Information for the limited purpose of processing Card transactions, and will not, without the express written consent of Bank, in each instance, commingle any Accountholder Information with any other data or information; and

(vii) Bank may terminate the functionality of the Cards through any medium operated by a Third Party Vendor at any time upon written notice to Retailer if Bank determines that (x) such Third Party Vendor is failing to comply in all material respects with (1) the terms of the Agreement, as applicable to it through this Section 18(t), or (2) applicable law, or (y) allowing the Third Party Vendor to continue to receive or have access to Accountholder Information, including in connection with processing Card transactions, is likely to result in reputational or business harm to Bank.

II. GENERAL

2.1 Authority for Amendment. Retailer represents and warrants to Bank that the execution, delivery and performance of this Amendment has been duly authorized by all requisite corporate action on the part of Retailer and upon execution by all parties, will constitute a legal, binding obligation of Retailer.

2.2 Effect of Amendment. Except as specifically amended hereby, the Agreement, and all terms contained therein, remains in full force and effect. The Agreement, as amended by this Amendment, constitutes the entire understanding of the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof.

2.3 Binding Effect; Severability. Each reference herein to a party hereto shall be deemed to include its successors and assigns, all of whom shall be bound by this Amendment and in whose favor the provisions of this Amendment shall inure. In case any one or more of the provisions contained in this Amendment shall be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions contained herein shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

2.4 Further Assurances. The parties hereto agree to execute such other documents and instruments and to do such other and further things as may be necessary or desirable for the execution and implementation of this Amendment and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby.

2.5 Governing Law. This Amendment shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Utah, without regard to principles of conflicts of laws.

2.6 Counterparts. This Amendment may be executed in counterparts, each of which shall constitute an original, but all of which, when taken together, shall constitute but one agreement.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Amendment to be executed by their duly authorized officers, all as of the Amendment Effective Date.

**SYNCHRONY BANK F/K/A
GE CAPITAL RETAIL BANK**

By: [Signature]
Name: Anthony Soler
Title: SVP

SAC ACQUISITION LLC

By: [Signature]
Name: Ryan Johnson
Title: COO

CERTAIN CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THIS AGREEMENT HAS BEEN OMITTED BY MEANS OF REDACTING A PORTION OF THE TEXT AND REPLACING IT WITH [***], PURSUANT TO REGULATION S-K ITEM 601(B) OF THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED. CERTAIN CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION HAS BEEN EXCLUDED FROM THE EXHIBIT BECAUSE IT IS: (i) NOT MATERIAL AND (ii) WOULD BE COMPETITIVELY HARMFUL IF PUBLICLY DISCLOSED.

**SECOND AMENDMENT TO
RETAILER PROGRAM AGREEMENT
(LoveSac)**

THIS SECOND AMENDMENT TO RETAILER PROGRAM AGREEMENT (this "Amendment" or "Second Amendment") is made as of May 11, 2018, and effective as of January 1, 2018, by and between Synchrony Bank ("Bank"), and The Lovesac Company dba LoveSac Alternative Furniture Co. and LoveSac ("Assignee" or "Retailer"). Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined have the meanings given them in the Agreement.

WHEREAS, Sac Acquisition LLC. ("SAC") and Bank are parties to that certain Retailer Program Agreement dated as of April 1, 2013 (the "Agreement");

WHEREAS, SAC desires to assign the Agreement to its subsidiary, Assignee (the "Assignment");

WHEREAS, SAC and Assignee have requested that Bank consent to the Assignment and to waive any event of default under the Agreement arising therefrom;

WHEREAS, Bank and Retailer also desire to amend the Agreement to extend the term of the Agreement and to address certain other issues set forth below, subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual promises and subject to the terms and conditions hereinafter set forth, the parties hereby agree as follows:

I. CONSENT AND WAIVER; ASSIGNMENT

1.1 Assignee represents and warrants for the benefit of Bank as of the date hereof that SAC is assigning to Assignee certain of SAC's assets and liabilities, including, without limitation, its rights and obligations under the Agreement. In reliance on the foregoing representation, Bank hereby consents to the Assignment and waives (i) any event of default that may have arisen by virtue of such Assignment, and (ii) any right Bank has under the Agreement to terminate the Agreement in respect of such events of default. Bank agrees that Assignee shall be (x) entitled to exercise the rights and remedies of "Retailer" under the Agreement (as modified hereby) from and after the date hereof, including any rights of indemnification against Bank to the extent the basis therefore arose on or after the date hereof, and (y) liable and responsible for all obligations of Retailer under Agreement (as modified hereby) and Assignee hereby assumes all of such obligations and liabilities. SAC shall have no right to exercise any rights or remedies of Retailer under the Agreement from and after the date hereof, including any rights of indemnification against Bank, unless the basis therefore arose prior to the date hereof. Except as specifically set forth in the prior sentence, nothing in this Amendment shall serve to release Bank or SAC from any liability or obligation under the Agreement.

II. AMENDMENTS TO THE AGREEMENT

2.1 **Elimination of Credit Review Point.** The parties agree to delete the concept of the Credit Review Point from the Agreement. Accordingly, Section 4(b) and Section 15(b)(ii), both dealing with the Credit Review Point, are deleted in their entirety, and each marked as "Intentionally Omitted."

2.2 **Amendment to Section 5(f).** There are two Sections 5(f) in the Agreement. The second Section 5(f) that sets forth definitions is retained and adjusted as follows: The definition of Base Twelve Month LIBOR (***).

1



2.3 **Addition of New Section 5(g).** There are two Sections 5(f) in the Agreement. The first Section 5(f) related to Volume Rebate is deleted in its entirety and replaced with the following new Section 5(g):

"(g) Provided that no event has occurred which would allow Bank to terminate this Agreement under Section 15(b), Bank will pay to Retailer:

[***]

2.4 **Addition of Section 5(h).** The following new Section 5(h) is hereby added to the Agreement:

"(h) [***] "Marketing Fund" means a record maintained by Bank that is used to fund the mutually agreed upon costs and expenses of implementing the mutually agreed upon marketing plans for the Program, including agreed upon costs incurred by Bank and Retailer. Bank will reimburse Retailer for mutually agreed upon, out of pocket, marketing expenses within 30 days of receipt of an invoice meeting Bank's reasonable requirements. Except for the right to require Bank to make payments from such fund from time to time in accordance with this Agreement, Retailer shall have no right, title or interest in or to the Marketing Fund or in or to any amounts which have been allocated thereto. Any amounts previously allocated to the Marketing Fund but not used as of [***].

2.5 **Amendment to Section 15(a).** Section 15(a) is hereby deleted and replaced with the following:

"(a) This Agreement shall commence upon the execution of this Agreement and shall continue until and including March 31, 2023 and shall automatically renew for additional one (1) year terms each ending on March 31 of the following year (each such period, a "Term"), unless either party shall give written notice to the other party of its intention to terminate the Program at least one hundred and eighty (180) days prior to the end of the scheduled expiration of such Term."

2.6 **Amendment to Section 18(g).** The following new Section 18(g)(vii) is hereby added to the Agreement:

"(vii) Tax Refunds or Deductions. Retailer will cooperate with Bank's attempt to recover sales taxes in accordance with Schedule 18(g)."

2.7 **Amendment to Schedule 5(a).** Effective as of January 1, 2018, Schedule 5(a) to the Agreement is hereby deleted in its entirety and replaced with the revised Schedule 5(a) attached hereto as Attachment I. Within a reasonable period after execution of the Amendment by each party, Bank will refund the difference between the Retailer Fees paid by Retailer and the Retailer Fees due under Schedule 5(a) for the period January 1, 2018 through April 30, 2018.

2.8 **New Schedule 18(g).** A new Schedule 18(g), attached hereto as Attachment II, is added to the Agreement.

III. GENERAL

3.1 **Authority for Amendment.** Retailer and SAC represent and warrant to Bank that the execution, delivery and performance of this Amendment has been duly authorized by all requisite corporate action on the part of Retailer and SAC and upon execution by all parties, will constitute a legal, binding obligation of Retailer and SAC.

2.2 **Effect of Amendment.** Except as specifically amended hereby, the Agreement, and all terms contained therein, remains in full force and effect. The Agreement, as amended by this Amendment, constitutes the entire understanding of the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof.

2.3 **Binding Effect; Severability.** Each reference herein to a party hereto shall be deemed to include its successors and assigns, all of whom shall be bound by this Amendment and in whose favor the provisions of this Amendment shall inure. In case any one or more of the provisions contained in this Amendment shall be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions contained herein shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

2.4 **Further Assurances.** The parties hereto agree to execute such other documents and instruments and to do such other and further things as may be necessary or desirable for the execution and implementation of this Amendment and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby.

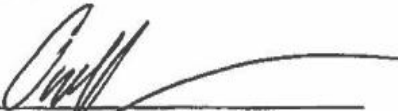
2.5 **Governing Law.** This Amendment shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Utah, without regard to principles of conflicts of laws.

2.6 **Counterparts.** This Amendment may be executed in counterparts, each of which shall constitute an original, but all of which, when taken together, shall constitute but one agreement.


* * *

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Amendment to be executed by their duly authorized officers, all as of the day and year first above written.

SYNCHRONY BANK

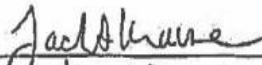
By: 
Name: Anthony S. Foster
Its: Senior Vice President

THE LOVESAC COMPANY

By: 
Name: Dan DeLuvo
Its: EVP + CFO

ACKNOWLEDGED AND AGREED BY:

SAC ACQUISITION LLC

By: 
Name: Jack A. Krause
Its: President + COO

**Schedule 5(a)
To Retailer Program Agreement
(LoveSac)**

Approved Credit-Based Promotions

A Non-Promotional Credit Offer:

Retailer Fee Percentage: [***]

B Credit-Based Promotions:

Table 1 – Retailer Fee Percentages at Twelve Month Libor of 273 bps

Promotional Term	Retailer Fee Percentage	
	With Pay/Deferred Interest	Equal Pay/No Interest
6 Month	[***]	[***]
12 Month	[***]	[***]
18 Month	[***]	[***]
24 Month	[***]	[***]
36 Month	[***]	[***]
48 Month	[***]	[***]
60 Month	[***]	[***]

The Retailer Fee Percentages set forth above may change as the Retailer Fee Percentages are revised as set forth in Section 5(c) and 5(e). The rates above are effective May 1, 2018. Lower rates were effective for the period January 1, 2018 through April 30, 2018.

Table 2 – Standard Retailer Fee Percentages at Base Twelve Month LIBOR of 180 bps

Promotional Term	Retailer Fee Percentage	
	With Pay/Deferred Interest	Equal Pay/No Interest
6 Month	[***]	[***]
12 Month	[***]	[***]
18 Month	[***]	[***]
24 Month	[***]	[***]
36 Month	[***]	[***]
48 Month	[***]	[***]
60 Month	[***]	[***]

The Retailer Fee Percentages set forth in Table 2 are subject to revision as set forth in Section 5(c) and 5(e).

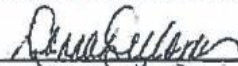
Attachment 2

Schedule 18(g)
To Retailer Program Agreement
(LoveSac)

SALES TAX REFUNDS OR DEDUCTIONS

Retailer agrees that Bank may, at its own expense, file refunds or claim deductions with respect to sales tax or other similar tax paid on sales of tangible property related to any Accounts in states (and other taxing jurisdictions; the states and other taxing jurisdictions are collectively referred to as "States") designated by Bank. Retailer and Bank agree that, except to the extent the Retailer is required by Applicable Law to be the claimant, Bank is the party entitled to claim any refunds or deductions on any and all Accounts assigned to or originated by Bank. Retailer agrees that, except to the extent the Retailer is required by Applicable Law to be the claimant, it has not and will not claim a deduction or refund with respect to any Accounts and hereby relinquishes to Bank all rights, if any, to the Accounts and all rights to claim such deductions or refunds. Retailer and Bank hereby make an irrevocable election that designates and entitles Bank (and not Retailer) to claim the deduction or refund with respect to any Accounts found worthless and charged off for income tax purposes, except to the extent the Retailer is required by Applicable Law to be the claimant. Retailer and Bank acknowledge that a State may disclose taxable sale/percentage related information to all parties involved in order to support and confirm the refunds or deductions. Retailer and Bank agree to furnish any and all documentation required or requested by a state revenue department that is necessary to support the refunds or deductions. Retailer will provide Bank within fifteen (15) days of Bank's written request all information reasonably requested by Bank to support or verify the refunds or deductions, including but not limited to information contained in Retailer's state or federal income tax returns or from Retailer's computer systems. If a state requires an election form to be filed as a condition to receiving a refund or deduction, Retailer agrees to provide and execute an election form as is required by Bank or the state revenue department. Bank is entitled to retain 100% of all refunds or deductions received. This provision cannot be amended or revoked unless an amendment to this Agreement, signed by both Retailer and Bank, is filed with the relevant taxing jurisdiction.

ACKNOWLEDGED AND AGREED BY RETAILER:


Name: Donald Bellino
Title: EVP-CFO
Retailer: The Lovesac Company

Retailer Sales/Use Tax License or Permit Numbers:

103082286
(California)

320514958
(Michigan)

67581973
(Pennsylvania)

32063877081
(Texas)

CERTAIN CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THIS AGREEMENT HAS BEEN OMITTED BY MEANS OF REDACTING A PORTION OF THE TEXT AND REPLACING IT WITH [***], PURSUANT TO REGULATION S-K ITEM 601(B) OF THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED. CERTAIN CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION HAS BEEN EXCLUDED FROM THE EXHIBIT BECAUSE IT IS: (i) NOT MATERIAL AND (ii) WOULD BE COMPETITIVELY HARMFUL IF PUBLICLY DISCLOSED.

**THIRD AMENDMENT TO
RETAILER PROGRAM AGREEMENT**
(Lovesac)

THIS THIRD AMENDMENT TO RETAILER PROGRAM AGREEMENT (this "Amendment" or "Third Amendment") is made as of March 24, 2023, and effective as of January 1, 2023, by and between Synchrony Bank ("Bank"), and The Lovesac Company dba LoveSac Alternative Furniture Co. and Lovesac ("Retailer"). This Amendment amends the Retailer Program Agreement between Bank and Saq Acquisition LLC (as predecessor in interest to Retailer) dated April 1, 2013 ("Agreement"). Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined have the meanings given them in the Agreement.

WHEREAS, Bank and Retailer desire to amend the Agreement to extend the term of the Agreement and to address certain other issues set forth below, subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual promises and subject to the terms and conditions hereinafter set forth, the parties hereby agree as follows:

1.1 Amendment to Section 5(g). Section 5(g) is deleted and replaced with the following new Section 5(g):

"(g) Provided that no event has occurred which would allow Bank to terminate this Agreement under Section 15(b), Bank will pay to Retailer the following amounts at the following times:

[***]

1.2 Amendment to Section 5(h). Section 5(h) is deleted and replaced with the following new Section 5(h):

“(h) Within 30 days after the end of each calendar year, beginning with the calendar year that begins on January 1, 2023, Bank will allocate to the Marketing Fund [***]. “Marketing Fund” means a record maintained by Bank that is used to fund Bank’s costs and expenses of implementing marketing plans for the Program. Retailer shall have no right, title or interest in or to the Marketing Fund or in or to any amounts which have been allocated thereto. Any amounts previously allocated to the Marketing Fund but not used as of [***].

1.3 Addition of a new Section 5(i). A new section 5(i) is added as follows:

“(i) Within 30 days after the end of each calendar month during the Term, beginning with the calendar month that began on February 1, 2023, [***].

1.4 Addition of a new Section 5(j). A new Section 5(j) is added as follows:

“(j) Within 30 days after the end of each calendar month during the Term, beginning with the calendar month that began on February 1, 2023, [***].

1.5 Addition of a new Section 5(k). A new Section 5(k) is added as follows:

“(k) Within 30 days after each party executes this Third Amendment, [***]. “POS Integration Fund” means a record maintained by Bank that is used to fund (i) costs and expenses incurred by Retailer, working in good faith with Bank, to complete an upgrade of its POS system and integrate with the Program, and (ii) expenses resulting from a temporary representative, retained by Retailer, to perform reconciliation activities. Prior to Retailer being reimbursed from the POS Integration Fund, Retailer will submit to Bank a reasonably detailed invoice of the expense for which it seeks reimbursement, and Bank will remit payment to the extent of the then-available amounts in the POS Integration Fund within thirty days of submission of the invoice. Bank will not have any obligation to reimburse Retailer for any amount exceeding the amount then remaining in the POS Integration Fund. Retailer will be solely responsible for direct payment of integration costs it has incurred through any third-party vendor. Except for the right to require Bank to make payments from such fund from time to time in accordance with this Agreement, Retailer shall have no right, title or interest in or to the POS Integration Fund or in or to any amounts which have been allocated thereto. Any amounts previously allocated to the POS Integration Fund but not requested to be used by Retailer as of (x) eighteen (18) months after the funds are added to the POS Integration Fund, or (y) the date of any notice of termination or non-renewal of the Agreement, may be withdrawn and retained by Bank for its own account without obligation to account therefor to Retailer.”

1.6 Addition of a new Section 5(l). A new section 5(l) is added as follows:

“(l) As an incentive for Retailer to enter this Third Amendment to extend the Term of the Program, provided that no event has occurred which would allow Bank to terminate this Agreement under Section 15(b), within 30 days after the end of each Program Year during the Term, beginning with the Program Year that begins on April 1, 2023, [***].

1.7 Amendment to Section 15(a). Section 15(a) is hereby deleted and replaced with the following:

“(a) This Agreement shall commence upon the execution of this Agreement and shall continue until and including [***], unless earlier terminated in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement.

1.8 Amendment to letter Agreement dated July 6, 2021. On July 6, 2021, Bank and Retailer entered into a letter Agreement that granted Retailer a limited waiver from Bank’s [***]. Such limited waiver included certain conditions that Retailer must follow and comply. The condition that reads [***].

1.9 Addition of Section 18(t). A new section 18(t) is added as follows:

“(t) **Website Platform Support.** Bank, working in good faith with Retailer, will provide commercially reasonable efforts to provide website platform support for Bank’s online financing integration components.”

1.10 Amendment to Schedule 5(a). Effective as of February 1, 2023, Schedule 5(a) to the Agreement is hereby deleted in its entirety and replaced with the revised Schedule 5(a), attached hereto as Attachment I. Within a reasonable period after execution of the Amendment by each party, Bank will refund the difference between the Retailer Fees paid by Retailer and the Retailer Fees due under Schedule 5(a) for the period February 1, 2023 through July 31, 2023.

II. GENERAL

3.1 Authority for Amendment. Each party hereby represents and warrants to the other that the execution, delivery and performance of this Amendment has been duly authorized by all requisite corporate action on the part of such party and upon execution by all parties, will constitute a legal, binding obligation.

2.2 Effect of Amendment. Except as specifically amended hereby, the Agreement, and all terms contained therein, remains in full force and effect. The Agreement, as amended by this Amendment, constitutes the entire understanding of the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof.

2.3 Binding Effect; Severability. Each reference herein to a party hereto shall be deemed to include its successors and assigns, all of whom shall be bound by this Amendment and in whose favor the provisions of this Amendment shall inure. In case any one or more of the provisions contained in this Amendment shall be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions contained herein shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

2.4 Further Assurances. The parties hereto agree to execute such other documents and instruments and to do such other and further things as may be necessary or desirable for the execution and implementation of this Amendment and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby.

2.5 Governing Law. This Amendment shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Utah, without regard to principles of conflicts of laws.

2.6 Counterparts. This Amendment may be executed in counterparts, each of which shall constitute an original, but all of which, when taken together, shall constitute but one agreement.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Amendment to be executed by their duly authorized officers, all as of the day and year first above written.

SYNCHRONY BANK

DocuSigned by:
Anthony S. Foster
By: _____
Name: Anthony S. Foster
Its: Senior Vice President

THE LOVESAC COMPANY

DocuSigned by:
Donna Dellomo
By: _____
Name: Donna Dellomo
Its: Chief Financial Officer

**Schedule 5(a)
To Retailer Program Agreement
(Lovesac)**

Approved Credit-Based Promotions

A. Non-Promotional Credit Offer:

Retailer Fee Percentage: [***]

B. Credit-Based Promotions:

Table 1 – Retailer Fee Percentages effective for the period February 1, 2023 through July 31, 2023

Promotional Term	Retailer Fee Percentage	
	With Pay/Deferred Interest	Equal Pay/No Interest
6 Month	[***]	[***]
12 Month	[***]	[***]
18 Month	[***]	[***]
24 Month	[***]	[***]
36 Month	[***]	[***]
48 Month	[***]	[***]
60 Month	[***]	[***]

The Retailer Fee Percentages set forth above may change as the Retailer Fee Percentages are revised as set forth in Section 5(c).

Table 2 – Standard Retailer Fee Percentages at a Base Cost of Funds Index of 200 bps (2.00%)

Promotional Term	Retailer Fee Percentage	
	With Pay/Deferred Interest	Equal Pay/No Interest
6 Month	[***]	[***]
12 Month	[***]	[***]
18 Month	[***]	[***]
24 Month	[***]	[***]
36 Month	[***]	[***]
48 Month	[***]	[***]
60 Month	[***]	[***]

The Retailer Fee Percentages set forth in Table 2 are subject to revision as set forth in in Section 5(c) and 5(e) and be effective on August 1, 2023.

CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We consent to the incorporation by reference in Registration Statement Nos. 333-266062 and 333-275884 on Form S-8 of our reports dated April 11, 2024, relating to the financial statements of The Lovesac Company and the effectiveness of The Lovesac Company's internal control over financial reporting appearing in this Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended February 4, 2024.

/s/ Deloitte & Touche LLP

Stamford, CT
April 11, 2024

INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM'S CONSENT

We consent to the incorporation by reference in the Registration Statement of The Lovesac Company on Form S-8, Nos. 333-266062 and 333-275884, of our report dated March 30, 2022, except for Note 2 and the revised disclosures in Notes 5, 6, 7 and 8, for which the date is November 2, 2023, with respect to our audit of the consolidated financial statements of The Lovesac Company for the year ended January 30, 2022, which report is included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K of The Lovesac Company for the year ended February 4, 2024.

Our report on the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting expressed an adverse opinion because of the existence of a material weakness.

/s/ Marcum LLP

Hartford CT
April 11, 2024

CERTIFICATION OF PRINCIPAL FINANCIAL OFFICER
PURSUANT TO
EXCHANGE ACT RULES 13a-14(a) AND 15d-14(a),
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO
SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

I, Keith Siegner, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of The Lovesac Company;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(c) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
 - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 - (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
 - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.
5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
 - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: April 11, 2024

Signed: /s/ Keith Siegner

Name: Keith Siegner

Title: Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer
(Principal Financial Officer and Principal Accounting Officer)

CERTIFICATION OF PRINCIPAL EXECUTIVE OFFICER

PURSUANT TO

18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350,

AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO

SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

I, Shawn Nelson, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that the Annual Report on Form 10-K of The Lovesac Company for the fiscal year ended February 4, 2024, fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and that information contained in such Annual Report on Form 10-K fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of The Lovesac Company.

Date: April 11, 2024

Signed: /s/ Shawn Nelson
Name: Shawn Nelson
Title: Chief Executive Officer
(Principal Executive Officer)

**CERTIFICATION OF PRINCIPAL FINANCIAL OFFICER
PURSUANT TO
18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350,
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO
SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

I, Keith Siegner, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that the Annual Report on Form 10-K of The Lovesac Company for the fiscal year ended February 4, 2024, fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and that information contained in such Annual Report on Form 10-K fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of The Lovesac Company.

Date: April 11, 2024

Signed: /s/ Keith Siegner

Name: Keith Siegner
Title: Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer
(Principal Financial Officer and Principal Accounting Officer)

**THE LOVESAC COMPANY
DODD-FRANK CLAWBACK POLICY**

The Board of Directors (the “Board”) of The Lovesac Company (the “Company”) has adopted this Dodd-Frank Clawback Policy (this “Policy”) in accordance with the applicable provisions of The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC Listing Rules (the “Clawback Rules”), promulgated pursuant to the final rules adopted by the Securities and Exchange Commission enacting the clawback standards under Section 954 of the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act. The Compensation Committee (the “Committee”) is designated to administer this Policy. Capitalized terms not otherwise defined in this Policy have the meanings given to them under the Clawback Rules, which are attached to this Policy as Appendix A.

Recovery of Erroneously Awarded Incentive Compensation. The Company shall comply with the Clawback Rules and reasonably promptly recover Erroneously Awarded Compensation Received by current or former Executive Officers of the Company (“Covered Individuals”) in the event the Company is required to prepare an accounting restatement due to the Company’s material noncompliance with any financial reporting requirement under the securities laws, including any required accounting restatement to correct an error in previously issued financial statements that is material to the previously issued financial statements, or that would result in a material misstatement if the error were corrected in the current period or left uncorrected in the current period. The Committee may determine not to recover Erroneously Awarded Compensation pursuant to this Policy in circumstances where non-enforcement is expressly permitted by the Clawback Rules.

Covered Individuals. The Committee shall determine the Company’s Covered Individuals.

Covered Compensation. This Policy applies to the Incentive-based Compensation Received by a Covered Individual: (1) after such Covered Individual began service as an Executive Officer; (2) who served as an Executive Officer at any time during the performance period for that Incentive-based Compensation; (3) while the Company has a class of securities listed on a national securities exchange or a national securities association; and (4) during the three completed fiscal years immediately preceding the date that the Company is required to prepare an accounting restatement as described above (or during any transition period, that results from a change in the Company’s fiscal year, within or immediately following those three completed fiscal years, as determined in accordance with the Clawback Rules). Notwithstanding the foregoing, this Policy shall not apply to Incentive-based Compensation Received by a Covered Individual prior to the effective date of this Policy.

The amount of Incentive-based Compensation subject to this Policy is the Erroneously Awarded Compensation, which is be the amount of Incentive-based Compensation Received by a Covered Individual that exceeds the amount of Incentive-based Compensation that otherwise would have been Received by the Covered Individual had it been determined based on the restated amount (or otherwise determined in accordance with the Clawback Rules), and will be computed without regard to any taxes paid by the Covered Individual (or withheld from the Incentive-based Compensation). The Committee shall make all determinations regarding the amount of Erroneously Awarded Compensation.

Method of Recovery. The Committee shall determine, in its sole discretion, the manner in which any Erroneously Awarded Compensation shall be recovered. Methods of recovery may include, but are not limited to: (1) seeking direct repayment from the Covered Individual; (2) reducing (subject to applicable law and the terms and conditions of the applicable plan, program or arrangement pursuant to which the incentive-based compensation was paid) the amount that would otherwise be payable to the Covered Individual under any compensation, bonus, incentive, equity and other benefit plan, agreement, policy or arrangement maintained by the Company or any of its affiliates; (3) cancelling any award (whether cash-

Exhibit 97.1

or equity-based) or portion thereof previously granted to the Covered Individual; or (4) any combination of the foregoing.

No-Fault Basis. This Policy applies on a no-fault basis, and Covered Individuals will be subject to recovery under this Policy without regard to their personal culpability.

Other Company Arrangements. This Policy shall be in addition to, and not in lieu of, any other clawback, recovery or recoupment policy maintained by the Company from time to time, as well as any clawback, recovery or recoupment provision in any of the Company's plans, awards or individual agreements (including the clawback, recovery and recoupment provisions in the Company's equity award agreements) (collectively, "Other Company Arrangement") and any other rights or remedies available to the Company, including termination of employment; provided, however, that there is no intention to, nor shall there be, any duplicative recoupment of the same compensation under more than one policy, plan, award or agreement. In addition, no Other Company Arrangement shall serve to restrict the scope or the recoverability of Erroneously Awarded Compensation under this Policy or in any way limit recovery in compliance with the Clawback Rules.

No Indemnification. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth in any policy, arrangement, bylaws, charter, certificate of incorporation or plan of the Company or any individual agreement between a Covered Individual and the Company or any of its affiliates, no Covered Individual shall be entitled to indemnification from the Company or any of its affiliates for the amount that is or may be recovered by the Company pursuant to this Policy; provided, however, that to the extent expense advancement or reimbursement is available to a Covered Individual, this Policy shall not serve to prohibit such advancement or reimbursement.

Administration; Interpretation. The Committee shall interpret and construe this Policy consistent with the Clawback Rules and applicable laws and regulation and shall make all determinations necessary, appropriate or advisable for the administration of this Policy. Any determinations made by the Committee shall be final, binding and conclusive on all affected individuals. As required by the Clawback Rules, the Company shall provide public disclosures related to this Policy and any applicable recoveries of Erroneously Awarded Compensation. To the extent this Policy conflicts or is inconsistent with the Clawback Rules, the Clawback Rules shall govern. In no event is this Policy intended to be broader than, or require recoupment in addition to, that required pursuant to the Clawback Rules.

Amendment or Termination of this Policy. The Board reserves the right to amend this Policy at any time and for any reason, subject to applicable law and the Clawback Rules. To the extent that the Clawback Rules cease to be in force or cease to apply to the Company, this Policy shall also cease to be in force.

Approved and Adopted: June 1, 2023



COVERED INDIVIDUAL ACKNOWLEDGMENT

The undersigned does hereby acknowledge receipt the Policy and the Clawback Rules, and that the undersigned has read and understands the Policy and the Clawback Rules. The undersigned further understands that the Policy applies to the undersigned's Incentive-Based Compensation, as defined in the Clawback Rules, and that the undersigned agrees to take all actions necessary to assist the Company in complying with the Policy and the Clawback Rules.

COVERED INDIVIDUAL

By: _____

Name: _____

Date: _____

Appendix A

NASDAQ Clawback Rules

5608. Recovery of Erroneously Awarded Compensation

- (a) **Preamble.** As required by SEC Rule 10D-1, this Rule 5608 requires Companies to adopt a compensation recovery policy, comply with that policy, and provide the compensation recovery policy disclosures required by this rule and in the applicable Commission filings.
- (b) **Recovery of Erroneously Awarded Compensation.** Each Company must:
- (1) Adopt and comply with a written policy providing that the Company will recover reasonably promptly the amount of erroneously awarded incentive-based compensation in the event that the Company is required to prepare an accounting restatement due to the material noncompliance of the Company with any financial reporting requirement under the securities laws, including any required accounting restatement to correct an error in previously issued financial statements that is material to the previously issued financial statements, or that would result in a material misstatement if the error were corrected in the current period or left uncorrected in the current period.
- (i) The Company's recovery policy must apply to all incentive-based compensation received by a person:
- (A) After beginning service as an executive officer;
- (B) Who served as an executive officer at any time during the performance period for that incentive-based compensation;
- (C) While the Company has a class of securities listed on a national securities exchange or a national securities association; and
- (D) During the three completed fiscal years immediately preceding the date that the Company is required to prepare an accounting restatement as described in paragraph (b)(1) of this Rule. In addition to these last three completed fiscal years, the recovery policy must apply to any transition period (that results from a change in the Company's fiscal year) within or immediately following those three completed fiscal years. However, a transition period between the last day of the Company's previous fiscal year end and the first day of its new fiscal year that comprises a period of nine to 12 months would be deemed a completed fiscal year. A Company's obligation to recover erroneously awarded compensation is not dependent on if or when the restated financial statements are filed.
- (ii) For purposes of determining the relevant recovery period, the date that a Company is required to prepare an accounting restatement as described in paragraph (b)(1) of this Rule is the earlier to occur of:
- (A) The date the Company's board of directors, a committee of the board of directors, or the officer or officers of the Company authorized to take such action if board action is not required, concludes, or reasonably should have concluded, that the Company is required to prepare an accounting restatement as described in paragraph (b)(1) of this Rule; or
- (B) The date a court, regulator, or other legally authorized body directs the Company to prepare an accounting restatement as described in paragraph (b)(1) of this Rule.
- (iii) The amount of incentive-based compensation that must be subject to the Company's recovery policy ("erroneously awarded compensation") is the amount of incentive-based compensation received that exceeds the amount of incentive-based compensation that otherwise would have been received had it been determined based on the restated amounts, and must be computed without regard to any taxes paid. For incentive-based compensation based on stock



Exhibit 97.1

price or total shareholder return, where the amount of erroneously awarded compensation is not subject to mathematical recalculation directly from the information in an accounting restatement:

(A) The amount must be based on a reasonable estimate of the effect of the accounting restatement on the stock price or total shareholder return upon which the incentive-based compensation was received; and

(B) The Company must maintain documentation of the determination of that reasonable estimate and provide such documentation to Nasdaq.

(iv) The Company must recover erroneously awarded compensation in compliance with its recovery policy except to the extent that the conditions of paragraphs (b)(1)(iv)(A), (B), or (C) of this Rule are met, and the Company's Compensation Committee, or in the absence of such a committee, a majority of the independent directors serving on the board, has made a determination that recovery would be impracticable.

(A) The direct expense paid to a third party to assist in enforcing the policy would exceed the amount to be recovered. Before concluding that it would be impracticable to recover any amount of erroneously awarded compensation based on expense of enforcement, the Company must make a reasonable attempt to recover such erroneously awarded compensation, document such reasonable attempt(s) to recover, and provide that documentation to Nasdaq.

(B) Recovery would violate home country law where that law was adopted prior to November 28, 2022. Before concluding that it would be impracticable to recover any amount of erroneously awarded compensation based on violation of home country law, the Company must obtain an opinion of home country counsel, acceptable to Nasdaq, that recovery would result in such a violation, and must provide such opinion to Nasdaq.

(C) Recovery would likely cause an otherwise tax-qualified retirement plan, under which benefits are broadly available to employees of the registrant, to fail to meet the requirements of 26 U.S.C. 401(a)(13) or 26 U.S.C. 411(a) and regulations thereunder.

(v) The Company is prohibited from indemnifying any executive officer or former executive officer against the loss of erroneously awarded compensation.

(2) File all disclosures with respect to such recovery policy in accordance with the requirements of the Federal securities laws, including the disclosure required by the applicable Commission filings.

(c) **General Exemptions.** The requirements of this Rule 5608 do not apply to the listing of:

(1) Any security issued by a unit investment trust, as defined in 15 U.S.C. 80a-4(2); and

(2) Any security issued by a management company, as defined in 15 U.S.C. 80a-4(3), that is registered under section 8 of the Investment Company Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. 80a- 8), if such management company has not awarded incentive-based compensation to any executive officer of the company in any of the last three fiscal years, or in the case of a company that has been listed for less than three fiscal years, since the listing of the company.

(d) **Definitions.** Unless the context otherwise requires, the following definitions apply for purposes of this Rule 5608 (and only for purposes of this Rule 5608):

Executive Officer. An executive officer is the Company's president, principal financial officer, principal accounting officer (or if there is no such accounting officer, the controller), any vice-president of the Company in charge of a principal business unit, division, or function (such as sales, administration, or finance), any other officer who performs a policy-making function, or any other person who performs similar policy-making functions for the Company. Executive officers of the Company's parent(s) or subsidiaries are deemed executive officers of the Company if they perform such policy making functions for the Company. In addition, when the Company is a limited partnership, officers or employees of the

Exhibit 97.1

general partner(s) who perform policy-making functions for the limited partnership are deemed officers of the limited partnership. When the Company is a trust, officers, or employees of the trustee(s) who perform policy-making functions for the trust are deemed officers of the trust. Policy-making function is not intended to include policy-making functions that are not significant. Identification of an executive officer for purposes of this Rule would include at a minimum executive officers identified pursuant to 17 CFR 229.401(b).

Financial Reporting Measures. Financial reporting measures are measures that are determined and presented in accordance with the accounting principles used in preparing the Company's financial statements, and any measures that are derived wholly or in part from such measures. Stock price and total shareholder return are also financial reporting measures. A financial reporting measure need not be presented within the financial statements or included in a filing with the Commission.

Incentive-Based Compensation. Incentive-based compensation is any compensation that is granted, earned, or vested based wholly or in part upon the attainment of a financial reporting measure.

Received. Incentive-based compensation is deemed received in the Company's fiscal period during which the financial reporting measure specified in the incentive-based compensation award is attained, even if the payment or grant of the incentive-based compensation occurs after the end of that period.

(e) **Effective Date.** Each Company is required to (i) adopt a policy governing the recovery of erroneously awarded compensation as required by this rule no later than 60 days following October 2, 2023, (ii) comply with its recovery policy for all incentive-based compensation received (as such term is defined in Rule 5608(d)) by executive officers on or after October 2, 2023, and (iii) provide the disclosures required by this rule and in the applicable Commission filings on or after October 2, 2023. Notwithstanding the look-back requirement in Rule 5608(b)(1)(i)(D), a Company is only required to apply the recovery policy to incentive-based compensation received on or after October 2, 2023.
